序　言

學習英文最常遇到的一個問題，便是字彙不足。一個字彙不足的人，在英文聽、寫、說各方面的能力都會受到嚴重的限制。因而往往無法適當地與英美人士溝通意見；在參加考試時，更經常因為看不懂題目，而不知從何作答。

我們有鑑於此，特別為全國廣大的英文讀者編排了一系列的字彙叢書，從最基本的**Vocabulary Fundamental**，到足以應付留學考試之需的**Vocabulary 22000**，循序漸進，為您紮實地打好字彙基礎。無論您目前在校求學或已步入社會，都會發現本系列書籍即是您苦尋已久，增強英文實力的最佳利器。學校老師更可採用本系列書籍為輔助教材，以補平日上課內容之不足。

一般均認為背單字是件既吃力，又往往成效不彰的苦差事，因而總是望之卻步。本系列書籍的問世恰可打破以上觀念。以下列出**字彙系列叢書**的各項特點：

1. 以「課」為單元，容易安排學習進度，也避免了背字典式學習方法的冗長與雜亂無章。
2. 每個單字均附有詳細的kk音標、詞性說明及中文解釋。
3. 適當列出各單字的衍生字、同義字及反義字，以達舉一反三，事半功倍之效。
4. 以例句說明單字的用法，各例句並附有中譯，以便參考。
5. 每一部份後均有習題，以加深對所學單字的印象；每一課後面更附有成果測驗，以評量對所學單字的了解程度，並增進活用單字的能力。

字彙的增加絕非一蹴可及的，但是若能採用有系統的方法，依舊可縮短增加字彙所需的時間。因此，本系列叢書的讀者，只要按部就班，循序漸進，必可在最短的期間內，獲得最大的成效。並請切記，**隨時要活用所學的單字**，唯有如此，這些字彙才會確確實實地成為你自己的。

Vocabulary 10000

1. 本書所列單字共計一千三百個，加上各字的衍生字、同義字及反義字，則實際收錄約二千五百字。均屬於較高難度的字，經常於書籍及報章雜誌上出現。讀完本書，您的單字水準在一萬字以上。

2. 詳細列出各字的kk音標、詞性說明及中文解釋，可省卻查字典的麻煩。並附有英文解釋，以培養讀者直接用英文思考、判斷的能力。中英文解釋均是以該字最常用的意義為主，一字若有一種以上的常用解釋或詞性，則亦一併列出。單字後面附有例句，以說明該字的用法，例句並有中文翻譯，以便對照參考。

3. 每一課分為五個部份，以便於分段記憶。在課前有預備測驗，每一部份之後有習題，課後並有成果測驗；可藉著重覆測驗來加深對單字的印象，並學習如何活用單字。

4. 本書共分為24課。其中，第1課至第5課列出了各單字的同義字，第6課至第10課列出了反義字，第11課至第15課則列出衍生字，藉以迅速擴大讀者的字彙範圍。在第20課至第24課更列舉出許多字型、字義較接近的單字，來直接加以比較分析，以達到正確使用單字的目的。

編者　謹識

⊙ 本書附有錄音帶四捲，由美籍電台播音員錄製，配合學習，效果更佳。

目　　錄

LESSON 1 …… 1
LESSON 2 …… 15
LESSON 3 …… 30
LESSON 4 …… 44
LESSON 5 …… 59
LESSON 6 …… 74
LESSON 7 …… 88
LESSON 8 …… 103
LESSON 9 …… 118
LESSON 10 …… 133
LESSON 11 …… 147
LESSON 12 …… 160
LESSON 13 …… 173
LESSON 14 …… 186
LESSON 15 …… 200
LESSON 16 …… 214
LESSON 17 …… 229
LESSON 18 …… 245
LESSON 19 …… 260
LESSON 20 …… 275
LESSON 21 …… 288
LESSON 22 …… 302
LESSON 23 …… 315
LESSON 24 …… 329
單字索引 …… 343

本書採用米色宏康護眼印書紙，版面清晰自然，不傷眼睛。

LESSON 1

預 備 測 驗

◎選出最適當的答案：

1. A monument was built to *commemorate* the _____.
   (A) caution (B) victory (C) building
2. The children *huddled* together for _____.
   (A) warmth (B) travel (C) expenditure
3. *Censure* is sometimes harder to bear than _____.
   (A) fortitude (B) praise (C) punishment
4. The new vaccine *eradicated* all traces of the _____within three months.
   (A) wealth (B) disease (C) crime
5. The barbarians *defiled* the church by using it as a _____.
   (A) stable (B) temple (C) shrine

◆解 答◆

1. B 2. A 3. C 4. B 5. A

≪第一部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
abdomen 〔æb'domən, '-də-〕 *n.*（人體的）腹部 同 belly	the middle part of the body containing the stomach and bowels	The pregnant woman has an enlarged ***abdomen***. 那位有身孕的婦人有增大的下腹。
bereave〔bɚ'riv〕 *v.* 剝奪；使喪失	1. deprive ruthlessly; rob; take away	The lost hikers were ***bereft*** of hope when the rescue plane did not see them. 當救援的飛機沒有看到他們時，那些迷路的徒步者喪失了希望。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
2 使痛失(親屬等) 同 deprive	2 leave desolate and alone	The children were ***bereaved*** by the death of their parents. 那些死去父母親的孩子是可憐的、孤獨的。
consecrate 〔'kɑnsɪ,kret〕 *v*. 奉爲神聖；尊崇 同 devote	devote to some special use; make holy or sacred	This battlefield is ***consecrated*** to the memory of the soldiers who died here. 這戰場被視爲聖地以紀念死於該處的戰士。
evoke〔ɪ'vok〕 *v*. 喚起；引起 同 invoke	bring out; call forth; cause to appear	A good joke does not necessarily ***evoke*** a hearty laugh. 好笑話並不一定逗人大笑。
groove〔gruv〕 *n*. 溝；槽；凹線 同 furrow	a long narrow channel or furrow; corrugation; rut	Wheels left ***grooves*** in a muddy dirt road. 車輪在泥濘的土路上留下凹痕。
jolt〔dʒolt〕 *v*. 搖動；使顛簸 同 joggle	shake roughly; shake with sudden jerks	The old car ***jolted*** its passengers badly as it went over the rough road. 那舊車子走過崎嶇的道路時，很厲害地顛簸著它的乘客。
obsolete 〔'ɑbsə,lit〕 *adj*. 作廢的；過時的 同 antiquated	no longer in use; out of date	Bowing to greet a lady is now an ***obsolete*** custom. 現今，用鞠躬來歡迎女士已是過時的習俗。
prowl〔praʊl〕 *v*. 潛行以尋覓或偷竊 同 rove	wander about quietly and secretly in search of something; stroll	Many wild animals ***prowl*** at night looking for something to eat. 許多野獸在夜間巡行以找尋食物。
scoop〔skup〕 *v*. 掘；挖 同 shovel	dig out; hollow out	The children ***scooped*** holes in the sand. 孩子們挖沙坑。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
status〔'stetəs〕 *n*. 狀況；地位 同 situation	state or condition of affairs; position; standing; stage	Diplomats are interested in the ***status*** of world affairs. 外交家關心世局。
sue〔su, sɪu〕 *v*. 起訴；控告 同 indict	start a law case against; appeal to; charge; impeach	The farmer ***sued*** the railroad station because his cow was killed by the train. 那位農夫因他的牛被火車壓死而控告火車站。

Exercise 1.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The counter of the sink has many_____ along which the water will run off.
2. The cat _____around the cellar looking for mice.
3. We all sympathized with the husband who was_____ of his beloved wife.
4. Her singing _____admiration from the public.
5. We still use this machine though it is _____.

【解答】

1. grooves 2. prowled 3. bereaved 4. evoked 5. obsolete

≪第二部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
bandit〔'bændɪt〕 *n*. 强盜；土匪 同 brigand	a highway man or robber, especially one of a gang; outlaw	The ***bandit*** in a typical Western movie rides a horse and goes armed, either alone or in a group. 在典型的西部片中，土匪單獨或成群結隊騎著馬且全副武裝。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
commemorate 〔kə'mɛmə,ret〕 *v*. 紀念；慶祝 同 celebrate	honor the memory of ; observe	Christmas ***commemorates*** the birth of Jesus Christ. 聖誕節是慶祝耶穌基督的誕生。
defile 〔di'fail〕 *v*. 弄髒；弄污 同 infect	make dirty or impure ; pollute; sully	The children's muddy shoes ***defiled*** all the rugs in the hotel. 孩子們泥濘的鞋子弄髒了旅社所有的地毯。
deviation 〔,divi'eʃən〕 *n*. 離題；偏差 同 delegate	turning aside; divergence ; detour	Running in the hall is a ***deviation*** from the school rules and will not be allowed. 在走廊上奔跑是違反校規且不被允許的。
fortitude 〔'fɔrtə,tjud〕 *n*. 堅忍；剛毅 同 endurance	courage in facing pain, danger, or trouble ; firmness of spirit	She could bear the disappointments of other people with tolerable ***fortitude***. 她能夠毅然忍受他人帶給她的失望。
inconsolable 〔,ɪnkən'soləbḷ〕 *adj*. 傷心的 同 depressed	not to be comforted ; broken-hearted	The little girl was ***inconsolable*** at the loss of her kitten. 那小女孩因失去她的小貓而傷心不已。
nibble 〔'nɪbḷ〕 *vi*. 細咬；細食 同 bite	eat away with quick, small bites as a rabbit or a mouse does	Aren't you hungry? You are only ***nibbling*** your food. 你不餓嗎？你只是在輕咬你的食物。
pageant 〔'pædʒənt〕 *n*. 壯觀；華飾 同 exhibition	an elaborate spectacle ; exposition	The coronation of the new king was a splendid ***pageant***. 新王加冕典禮非常壯觀。
scourge 〔skɜdʒ〕 *n*. 引起災害的事物或人 同 disaster	something or someone which causes great trouble or misfortune	After the ***scourge*** of flood usually comes the ***scourge*** of disease. 洪水之後往往有瘟疫發生。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
tumble 〔'tʌmbḷ〕 *v*. 跌落；跌倒 同 fall	fall to the ground; fall suddenly and violently	The crippled child ***tumbled*** down the stairs and was badly hurt. 那跛脚的小孩從樓梯上跌下來，受傷很重。

Exercise 1.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The iron in the ship caused a(an) _____ of the magnetic needle of the compass.
2. A marathon runner must have great _____ to run such a long distance.
3. The pretty girl's reputation was _____ by malicious gossips.
4. The boy is just learning to walk ; he is always _____ over the floor.
5. The inauguration ceremony of the new President was a splendid _____.

【解答】

1. deviation 2. fortitude 3. defiled 4. tumbling 5. pageant

≪第三部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
afflict 〔ə'flɪkt〕 *v*. 使痛苦 同 distress	cause pain to ; trouble very much; sicken; ail	There are many illnesses which ***afflict*** old people. 老人爲許多病症而苦。
censure 〔'sɛnʃɚ〕 *v*. 責難 同 blame	express an unfavorable opinion; reprove; reproach	His employer ***censured*** him for neglecting his work. 他的老板責備他輕忽工作。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
dissimulation 〔dɪˌsɪmjə'leʃən〕 *n*. 假裝；掩飾 同 deception	the act of deceit; hypocrisy; pretention; make believe	The thief intruded into the house with caution and ***dissimulation***. 竊賊小心掩飾地闖入屋內。
flog 〔flɑg〕 *v*. 重打；鞭笞 同 spank	beat or whip hard; paddle; cane	Nowadays, it is an inhumane punishment to ***flog*** the disobedient soldier or sailor. 現今，鞭笞不服從的兵士或水手是不人道的懲罰。
inscription 〔ɪn'skrɪpʃən〕 *n*. 題字；碑銘 同 caption	something written on a monument, coin, etc.; heading; epigraph	According to the ***inscription*** on its cornerstone, this building was erected in 1919. 根據基石上的碑銘，這棟建築物建於西元 1919 年。
meddle 〔'mɛdl̩〕 *v*. 干預或擾亂他人之事物 同 intervene	touch unnecessarily; interfere; butt in	The gifts of charity ***meddled*** with a gentleman's private affair. 慈善禮物干擾了一位紳士的私事。
posture 〔'pɑstʃɚ〕 *n*. 身體的姿勢 同 attitude	the position of the body; way of holding the body; demeanor	He doesn't sit straight; his ***posture*** is very bad. 他坐得不正；他的姿勢很糟糕。
rummage 〔'rʌmɪdʒ〕 *v*. 翻尋；尋找 同 ransack	search thoroughly by moving things about; search	John ***rummaged*** all the drawers to find his gloves. 約翰爲了尋找他的手套，翻遍了所有的抽屜。
spout 〔spaʊt〕 *v*. 噴出；湧出 同 pour	come or send out suddenly in a stream; eject; exude	The water ***spouted*** out when the pipe was broken. 當水管破裂時，水快速地噴出來。
traverse 〔'trævɚs〕 *v*. 走過；橫過 同 intersect	pass across, over, or through; cut across; bisect	The climber ***traversed*** a long horizontal crack in the face of the mountain slope. 登山者橫過山表斜坡上的水平裂縫。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
wistful 〔'wɪstfəl〕 *adj.* 渴望的 同 yearning	wishful; longing; desirous; wantful	A child stood looking with ***wistful*** eyes at the toys in the shop window. 小孩站在櫥窗前渴望地看著那些玩具。

Exercise 1.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. He was _____ his horse in a very cruel way.
2. She _____ for change from the bottom of her purse.
3. The law does not _____ unduly with a person's private life.
4. The lights _____ the sky searching for enemy planes.
5. The _____ on the ancient monument was very hard to read.

【解答】

1. flogging **2.** rummaged **3.** meddle **4.** traversed **5.** inscription

≪第四部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
amicable 〔'æmɪkəbḷ〕 *adj.* 友善的 同 amiable	having or showing a friendly attitude; affable; agreeable	The ***amicable*** flash of her white teeth was very impressive. 她友善地露齒一笑，給人很深刻的印象。
blizzard 〔'blɪzɚd〕 *n.* 大風雪；暴風雪 同 snowstorm	a long severe snowfall	The soldiers are very exhausted for they have advanced forward without rest in a ***blizzard***. 士兵們精疲力倦，因爲他們在暴風雪中沒有休息地繼續前進。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
cruise 〔kruz〕 *v*. 往返航行；海上巡弋 同 voyage	sail or travel about from place to place on pleasure or business	If I were rich, I would like to ***cruise*** in the Southern Pacific for six months in a private yacht. 假如我有錢的話，我要乘私人遊艇在南太平洋上航行六個月。
eradicate 〔ɪ'rædɪ,ket〕 *v*. 根除；撲滅 同 extirpate	get rid of entirely; destroy completely; annihilate; uproot	Yellow fever has been ***eradicated*** in the United States but it still exists in some countries. 黃熱病在美國已經根除絕跡，但在一些國家卻依然存在。
glimmer 〔'glɪmɚ〕 *n*. 微光 同 gleam	a faint, unsteady light; glow; flicker	The doctor's report gave us only a ***glimmer*** of hope. 醫生的報告僅給我們一絲的希望。
lump 〔lʌmp〕 *n*. 堆；團；大量 同 block	a mass of something solid without a special size or shape; bump	On his desk, many articles and documents are always piled in a great ***lump***. 在他的桌上，許多東西和文件總是被堆成一大堆。
ransack 〔'rænsæk〕 *v*. 細細搜索 同 rummage	search thoroughly through; scour	The woman ***ransacked*** the house for her lost jewelry. 那女人仔細搜察房屋以找尋遺失的珠寶。
slash 〔slæʃ〕 *v*. (以劍、刀等)砍 同 gash	make long, quick cuts with something sharp	He ***slashed*** a path through the high grass with a long knife. 他用一把長的刀子在高的草叢中闢出一條小徑。
slump 〔slʌmp〕 *v*. 陷；猛然落下 同 depress	drop or fall heavily or suddenly	Our feet ***slumped*** repeatedly through the melting ice. 經過融化的冰時，我們的脚一再地陷落。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
vogue 〔vog〕 *n*. 時尚；流行 同 fashion	popularity or acceptance ; mode	That pop-song had a great ***vogue*** at one time. 那首通俗歌曲有一陣子非常流行。

Exercise 1.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Enemy soldiers _____ the city and carried off its treasures.
2. Tired from his long walk, he _____ into a chair.
3. We saw the _____ of a distant light through the trees.
4. He used to have a great _____ as a film actor, but no one goes to the cinema to see him now.
5. What the Ice Age did was to _____ the abundant mammalian life in the northern hemisphere.

【解答】

1. ransacked 2. slumped 3. glimmer 4. vogue 5. eradicate

≪第五部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
ascribe (to) 〔ə'skraɪb〕 *v*. 將～歸因於… 同 attribute	think as caused or coming from; assign (to)	He ***ascribes*** his success to skill and hard work. 他把他的成功歸因於熟練和辛苦地工作。
bulwark 〔'bʊlwɚk〕 *n*. 壁壘；堡壘 同 safeguard	a person, thing, or idea that is a defense or a protection; support	The soldiers kept their heads down behind the ***bulwark***. 士兵們保持頭低低地在堡壘的後面。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
dubious 〔'djubɪəs〕 *adj.* 懷疑的;曖昧的 同 doubtful	uncertain; ambiguous; not very good or reliable	She looked around this way and that in a ***dubious*** manner. 她以一種懷疑的態度看四周。
facet 〔'fæsɪt〕 *n.* (事情之)一面 同 aspect	any of the many parts of a subject to be considered; phase	Selfishness was a ***facet*** of his character that we seldom saw before. 我們以前很少看到他個性中自私的一面。
heed 〔hid〕 *n.* 注意 同 attention	give careful attention to; take notice of; mind	For the first time he had to pay ***heed*** to his appearance, and in fact he became very well-dressed from then on. 那是他第一次必須去注意自己的外表，而事實上從那時起他就變得很時髦了。
huddle 〔'hʌdḷ〕 *v.* 擠成一團 同 gather	crowd close; press in a mass or heap	The boys ***huddled*** together under the rock to keep warm. 男孩們縮成一團在石頭底下取暖。
mumble 〔'mʌmbḷ〕 *v.* 喃喃而言;咕噥 同 murmur	speak unclearly; speak in a low tone; mutter; whisper	The old man ***mumbled*** something to me, but I could not understand him. 那老人向我咕噥一些事，但是我不懂他在說什麼。
relic 〔'rɛlɪk〕 *n.* 遺跡；遺物；遺俗 同 remainder	a thing, custom, or the remains left from the past	This ruined bridge is a ***relic*** of the Korean War in 1950. 這傾頹的橋是1950年韓戰的遺跡。
smog 〔smɑg〕 *n.* 煙霧 同 fume	a combination of smoke and fog in the air	Automobile exhaust fumes are one of the major causes of ***smog***. 汽車排出的烟是造成煙霧的主要原因之一。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
wayfarer 〔'we,fɛrɚ〕 *n.* 旅人；徒步旅行者 同 traveller	a tourist, especially one who travels on foot; journeyer	The thirsty ***wayfarer*** was glad to find a fresh spring near the road. 口乾舌燥的旅行者很高興地發現靠近馬路清涼的噴泉。
wont 〔wʌnt, wont〕 *n.* 習慣 同 habit	habitude; rule; practice; custom	He always speaks with his mouth full of food; it is his ***wont***. 他總是滿嘴食物說話；這是他的習慣。

Exercise 1.5 從第五部份選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Four people were _____ under one umbrella to avoid the sudden shower.
2. I'm feeling better than yesterday, but it is _____ that I can go to school tomorrow.
3. No one knows who wrote that play, but it is usually _____ to Cyril Tourneur.
4. We believe that a free press and free speech are _____ of democracy.
5. Take _____ of what I say, or you will fail in the final examination.

【解答】

1. huddled 2. dubious 3. ascribed 4. bulwarks 5. heed

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 1.6 找出一個與其它三個不相關的字：

_____ 1. (A) abdomen (B) intuition (C) belly (D) paunch

_____ 2. (A) contaminate (B) defile (C) inflect (D) pollute

____ 3. (A) torment (B) distress (C) afflict (D) cheat
____ 4. (A) hurricane (B) blizzard (C) draught (D) tempest
____ 5. (A) out-of-date (B) antiquated (C) obsolete (D) impolite
____ 6. (A) burglar (B) outlaw (C) bandit (D) chisel
____ 7. (A) bereave (B) deprive (C) nibble (D) rob
____ 8. (A) discharge (B) blame (C) reprove (D) censure
____ 9. (A) endurance (B) resolution (C) fortitude (D) emphasis
____ 10. (A) rummage (B) explore (C) ransack (D) search

【解答】

1. B 2. C 3. D 4. C 5. D 6. D 7. C 8. A 9. D 10. B

Exercise 1.7 閱讀下面的句子，選出句中斜體字所代表的意義：

____ 1. At one time, criminals were *flogged* as a punishment.
(A) confined (B) killed (C) buried (D) whipped

____ 2. The value of the jewelry was very *dubious*.
(A) uncertain (B) tremendous (C) trifling (D) various

____ 3. Roman emperors built arches to *commemorate* their victories.
(A) encourage (B) record in history
(C) celebrate (D) publicize widely

____ 4. A doctor's life is *consecrated* to curing poor and sick people.
(A) limited (B) dedicated (C) subjected (D) depended

____ 5. You must not *censure* him until you know the whole story about his mistakes.
(A) reprove (B) insult (C) doubt (D) despise

____ 6. The police *ascribed* the automobile accident to fast driving.
(A) supposed (B) attributed (C) described (D) illustrated

____7. Instead of fighting, the two nations settled the quarrel in an *amicable* way.
(A) natural (B) negotiative (C) peaceable (D) reasonable

____8. Most science books written 20 years ago are now *obsolete*.
(A) antiquated (B) more useful
(C) studied again (D) very expensive

____9. There seems to be a *vogue* for sailing small boats this summer.
(A) difficulty (B) utility (C) fashion (D) request

____10. Rain runs down a *spout* from the roof to the ground.
(A) flow (B) dust (C) seed (D) filth

【解答】

1. D 2. A 3. C 4. B 5. A 6. B 7. C 8. A 9. C 10. A

Exercise 1.8 找出一個與斜體字的意義最接近的單字：

____1. good *posture*
(A) attitude (B) personality (C) placard (D) profession

____2. insect's *abdomen*
(A) harm (B) instinct (C) characteristic (D) belly

____3. *bulwark* of freedom
(A) definition (B) tyranny (C) protection (D) disturbance

____4. the mounted *bandit*
(A) knight (B) robber (C) instrument (D) urn

____5. the *scourge* of Heaven
(A) bliss (B) delusion (C) expectation (D) punishment

【解答】

1. A 2. D 3. C 4. B 5. D

Exercise 1.9 從下列的生字中選出最適當的字，填入空格內：

VOCABULARY LIST

censure	consecrated	defiled	inconsolable
obsolete	rummaged	huddle	spout
eradicate	groove	meddle	heed

1. One country should not _____ with the internal affairs of another.
2. The police officers _____ the ship in search of drugs.
3. He _____ his whole life to the service of his country's welfare.
4. No tyrant can hope to _____ the love of liberty, which is strongly embedded in men's hearts.
5. The death penalty for theft has long been _____.
6. No one will defend them if they incur public _____.
7. The river was _____ by the wastes poured out of the many factories.
8. He cut a(an) _____ in the wood with a chisel to make the water run off along it.
9. They were warned repeatedly, but they were careless and did not give _____.
10. The mother cat was _____ because her kitten died a few days ago.

【解答】

1. meddle **2.** rummaged **3.** consecrated **4.** eradicate **5.** obsolete
6. censure **7.** defiled **8.** groove **9.** heed **10.** inconsolable

LESSON 2

預 備 測 驗

◎ 選出最適當的答案：

1. The cross-road in front of the school is a *menace* to the _____.
   (A) children's safety (B) traffic rules
   (C) construction of buildings

2. The girl's dresses showed most of the *hues* of the _____.
   (A) admiration (B) rainbow (C) fashion

3. My brother was *absolved* of _____ for the automobile accident.
   (A) cause (B) prediction (C) blame

4. The _____ was standing in the *pulpit* to give a sermon.
   (A) pastor (B) shadow (C) pillar

5. He _____ numerous *fractures* in his fox hunting days.
   (A) captured (B) suffered (C) wished

◆解 答◆

1. A 2. B 3. C 4. A 5. B

≪第一部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
absolve [æb'salv] *v*. 赦免 同 exonerate	free from sin, guilt, responsibility; exculpate; clear	The judge ***absolved*** the man of the crime. 法官赦免了他的罪。
bias ['baɪəs] *n*. 偏見 同 prejudice	leaning of the mind; inclination; preconception	The umpire should have no ***bias*** in favor of either side. 裁判員對兩方應不偏不倚。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
contend 〔kən'tɛnd〕 *v.* 競爭；辯論 同 compete	struggle against; fight; argue; contest	Our baseball team is ***contending*** for the championship. 我棒球隊爭奪冠軍。
deplore 〔dɪ'plor〕 *v.* 悲痛；深悔 同 lament	be very sorry about; regret deeply; mourn; grieve	We ***deplore*** the terrible traffic accident, in which 30 persons were killed and 50 injured. 我們對這次可怕的車禍造成30人死亡，50人受傷而悲痛不已。
fracture 〔'frækt ʃɚ〕 *n.* 挫傷；骨折 同 shatter	a break or crack, especially of a bone; split; splinter	The boy fell from a tree and suffered ***fractures*** of his right arm and leg. 男孩從樹上摔下來，造成右手脚骨折。
magnitude 〔'mægnə,tjud〕 *n.* 大小；量；長(度) 同 bulk	greatness of size, or importance; extent; mass	A crowd of great ***magnitude*** attended the President's inauguration. 大批民衆參加總統就職典禮。
pith 〔pɪθ〕 *n.* 精華部份 同 essence	the important or essential part; point; marrow	The ***pith*** of his speech was focused on the importance of education. 他演講的精華著重於教育的重要性。
relish 〔'rɛlɪʃ〕 *n.* 胃口；喜好 同 zest	a good favor; pleasure; taste; appetite; savor; flavor	I have no ***relish*** for seeing people being whipped. 我不喜歡看別人被鞭笞。
sneak 〔snik〕 *v.* 潛行；行爲鬼祟 同 lurk	move silently and secretly, usually for a bad purpose; go stealthily	Trying not to be seen, they quietly ***sneaked*** into the room. 他們爲了不被人瞧見，鬼鬼祟祟地進入房間。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
tidings 〔'taɪdɪŋz〕 *n.* 消息 同 information	a message; news; intelligence	The messenger brought ***tidings*** from the battlefield. 報信者帶來戰場上的消息。

Exercise 2.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The first settlers in America had to _____ with unfriendly Indians, sickness, coldness, and lack of food.
2. A _____ of the leg can be very serious in old people.
3. Most newspapers try not to show _____ in their reporting.
4. They say that hunger is the best _____ for food.
5. The book was a work of such _____ that it took 10 years to write.

【解答】

1. contend **2.** fracture **3.** bias **4.** relish **5.** magnitude

≪第二部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
aghast 〔ə'gæst〕 *adj.* 驚駭的；恐怖的 同 astonished	filled with surprise, horror, or terror; surprised	Many people would be ***aghast*** at the thought of another war. 許多人一想到再打仗就覺得很恐怖。
cumber 〔'kʌmbɚ〕 *v.* 阻礙；拖累 同 hinder	trouble or burden with something useless or unnecessary	We shall not ***cumber*** our thoughts with his reproaches. 我們不會因爲他的譴責，而妨礙到我們的想法。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
decree 〔dɪ'kri〕 *v*. 命令；決定 同 determine	give an order ; to order or settle by authority ; decide	The city government ***decreed*** that all dogs must be licensed. 市政府頒令所有的狗都必須有牌照。
frolic 〔'frɑlɪk〕 *v*. 嬉戲；作樂 同 frisk	play in gay and lively manner ; play about joyously	The children were ***frolicking*** with the puppy in the backyard. 小孩們和小狗在後院玩耍。
intercourse 〔'ɪntɚ,kors〕 *n*. 交往；交通 同 relations	connection ; communication ; transactions	There was much commercial ***intercourse*** between the two countries before World War Ⅱ. 第二次大戰前，這兩國有許多商業往來。
menace 〔'mɛnɪs〕 *n*. 威脅 同 intimidation	something that threatens; threat	In dry weather forest fires are a great ***menace***. 乾燥的天氣下，森林火災是一大威脅。
precipice 〔'prɛsəpɪs〕 *n*. 懸崖 同 cliff	a very steep cliff or slope ; crag or steep mountainside	I was standing on the very edge of a bank, a ***precipice*** not less than fifty feet deep. 我站在海岸的最邊緣，一個不低於50呎深的懸崖。
sanctuary 〔'sæŋktʃʊ,ɛrɪ〕 *n*. 聖所；聖堂；神殿 同 shrine	a sacred place; a temple	The church is generally considered as a ***sanctuary***. 教堂通常被認爲是神聖的地方。
sprout 〔spraʊt〕 *v*. 長出；發芽 同 grow	begin to grow ; shoot forth	After a light spring rain, leaves began to ***sprout*** from trees. 下了一陣小小的春雨後，樹木開始長出新芽。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
tread 〔trɛd〕 *v.* 行走於；步行於 同 trample	set the foot down ; walk or step on	She ***trod*** lightly in order not to wake the sleeping baby. 她輕手輕脚地走，以免吵醒睡夢中的嬰兒。

Exercise 2.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. They have _____ that all the conflicts between countries should end.
2. After a shower a meadow _____ with the yellow buds of dandelion.
3. The gunman _____ him with weapons and forced him to give up his money.
4. My friend's suggestion that we should run away from home left my sister _____.
5. Airplanes, good roads and telephones make _____ with different parts of the country far easier than it was 50 years ago.

【解答】

1. decreed 2. sprouts 3. menaced 4. aghast 5. intercourse

≪第三部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
ammunition 〔ˌæmjəˈnɪʃən〕 *n.* 彈藥；軍火 同 bullets	supplies of what is needed for firing guns; cartridge	The soldiers still had their guns but they were out of ***ammunition***. 士兵們空有鎗砲卻無彈藥。
doting 〔ˈdotɪŋ〕 *adj.* 過於喜愛的；溺愛的 同 fond	foolishly fond ; too fond ; loving blindly	A ***doting*** mother alienates her husband by lavishing too much love on their child. 溺愛孩子的母親給孩子們太多的愛，以至於和丈夫疏遠了。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
engross 〔ɪn'gros〕 *v.* 全神貫注於 同 absorb	occupy wholly; fill up completely; take up attention of	The artist was so ***engrossed*** in his painting that he didn't notice the people watching him. 藝術家太專注於作畫，以至於沒注意到人們在看他。
gush 〔gʌʃ〕 *n.* 湧出；傾流 同 flow	a rush of water or other liquid from an enclosed place; stream	If you got a deep cut in your arm, there's usually a ***gush*** of blood. 假使你的手臂有很深的割傷，通常會有鮮血湧出。
insuperable 〔ɪn'supərəbḷ〕 *adj.* 不能超越的；不能克服的 同 unconquerable	too difficult to be conquered or passed; unbeatable	The deep river was an ***insuperable*** barrier to those who could not swim. 對不會游泳的人來說，這條深河是無法超越的障礙。
ordeal 〔ɔr'diəl〕 *n.* 嚴酷之考驗；痛苦之經驗 同 trial	a severe test or experience; tribulation	Her life has been full of ***ordeals***; sickness, poverty, and loss of her beloved son. 她的生命坎坷；病痛，貧窮又失去了她最親愛的兒子。
pouch 〔paʊtʃ〕 *n.* 小袋；囊 同 sack	a bag; a small bag attached in the pocket; poke	He kept his tobacco in a leather ***pouch*** fastened to the belt. 煙草放在繫在腰帶上的皮囊中。
screech 〔skritʃ〕 *v.* 尖叫；哭 同 shriek	give a sharp, high scream; cry; shrill	The brakes ***screeched*** and the car suddenly stopped with a jerk. 煞車尖響一下，車子頓然停止。
stature 〔'stætʃɚ〕 *n.* 身材；身長 同 height	the height of a person or thing; elevation; altitude	A man who is six feet tall is above the average ***stature*** in China. 在中國，一個人身長六呎是超乎一般人的身高。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
undermine 〔ˌʌndɚ'maɪn〕 *v*. 1 以陰險手段傷害；暗中破壞	1 weaken by secret or deceitful means; corrode	The President's enemies are spreading ill rumors to ***undermine*** his authority. 總統的敵人在散佈謠言來暗中破壞他的威信。
2 在…之下挖掘；逐漸損毀	2 dig beneath; to wear away the earth beneath, removing support	The house is unsafe since the foundations were ***undermined*** by floods. 自從房基被洪水損毀後，房子很不安全。
同 erode, dig		

Exercise 2.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Some people tried to _____ the chairman's influence by spreading ill rumors about him.
2. He heard a(an) _____ of anger from the old woman's room.
3. He was so _____ in his work that he completely forgot the time.
4. The boy was so courageous that he overcame every _____ difficulty and became the leader of his tribe.
5. After the Korean War, the Koreans passed through terrible _____.

【解答】

1. undermine **2.** screech **3.** engrossed **4.** insuperable **5.** ordeals

≪第四部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
assess 〔ə'sɛs〕 *v*. 評估；估定 同 appraise	estimate the value of property; value(at)	Damages from last week's flood have been ***assessed*** at $ 50,000. 上星期的洪水所造成的損失數目估計爲五萬元。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
chamber 〔'tʃembɚ〕 *n.* 1.房間；寢室	1. a room (in a house); a bedroom	The children searched each and every ***chamber*** of the house for the cat. 孩子們遍尋每一房間尋找小貓。
2.立法或司法團體 同 room	2. a group of lawmakers	The Congress of the United States has two ***chambers***; the Senate and the House of Representatives. 美國國會分爲參議院和衆議院。
disdain 〔dɪs'den〕 *v.* 鄙視；輕視 同 despise	treat with contempt; look down on; scorn; contempt	Now that she is rich, she ***disdains*** to speak to her old friends. 現在她富有了，不屑跟她的老朋友講話。
espy 〔ə'spaɪ〕 *v.* 看出；探出 同 perceive	catch sight of; see at a distance	One day Robinson Crusoe ***espied*** a foot print on the sand. 有一天魯濱遜·克魯索看到沙上的一個脚印。
glossy 〔'glɔsɪ〕 *adj.* 平滑的；有光澤的 同 sleek	smooth and shiny; polished; slick; burnished; sheeny	The beautiful ***glossy*** coat of the cat shone as it lay in sunlight. 當小貓躺在太陽光下時，牠那美麗光滑的毛閃閃發光。
janitor 〔'dʒænətɚ〕 *n.* 管門者 同 doorman	a doorkeeper or porter; caretaker; gatekeeper	The ***janitor*** swept the floors and locked up the building every night. 看門員每晚掃地板和鎖門。
packet 〔'pækɪt〕 *n.* 包裹；(郵件等的)一捆 同 parcel	a small bundle; package	She bought a ***packet*** of envelopes at the stationery store. 她在文具店買了一捆信封。
pulpit 〔'pʊlpɪt〕 *n.* (教堂之)講壇；說教壇 同 lectern	a platform or raised structure in a church from which the minister preaches; desk	The eloquent and ornate carving on a church ***pulpit*** was done by Indian hands. 教堂講壇上生動而華麗的雕刻是印第安人的手筆。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
scorch 〔skɔrtʃ〕 *v*. 1. 烘焦；燒焦 2. 使萎；使枯 同 singe	1. burn the surface of ; parch 2. dry up ; wither	The meat was black and ***scorched*** outside but still raw inside. 那塊肉外表焦黑，但裏面仍是生的。 The grass is ***scorched*** by so much hot sunshine in summer. 夏天陽光強烈，以至於草地枯萎。
surge 〔sɝdʒ〕 *v*.（波浪）起伏；洶湧 同 rise	rise and fall as a ship does on the waves	The ship ***surged*** in the stormy seas, rolling and pitching with each wave. 大船在暴風雨的海上隨波起伏。
utensil 〔juˈtɛnsḷ〕 *n*. 器皿；用具 同 implement	an instrument ; anything useful for a particular purpose ; tool	Pots, pans and kettles are useful kitchen ***utensils***. 罐子，盤子和水壺是有用的廚房用具。

Exercise 2.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. It is wrong to _____ a man merely because he has no money.
2. This is the death _____ where murderers wait to be put to death.
3. The committee met to _____ the idea of establishing a new college school.
4. She _____ my shirt by setting the iron too high for the fabric.
5. She turned around just in time to _____ an old friend disappear in the crowd.

【解答】

1. disdain **2.** chamber **3.** assess **4.** scorched **5.** espy

≪第五部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
bayonet 〔'beənɪt〕 *n.* 刺刀 同 dagger	a knife or dagger that may be fixed to the end of a rifle; dirk	When the soldiers ran out of ammunition, they fixed ***bayonets*** to their rifles. 當士兵們用完了彈藥時，就把刺刀上膛。
compassion 〔kəm'pæʃən〕 *n.* 憐憫；同情 同 sympathy	sorrow for the suffering of others; pity; mercy; clemency	***Compassion*** for the orphans caused him to give money for their support. 因同情孤兒使他拿出錢來資助他們。
detain 〔dɪ'ten〕 *v.* 1. 使遲延;阻止 同 retard	1. prevent a person from going away; delay	Lazy boys sometimes are ***detained*** at school to do extra work after ordinary lessons are finished. 懶惰的孩子在正課結束後通常被留在學校做額外的作業。
2. 拘留；扣押	2. hold as a prisoner; confine	The police ***detained*** the suspected thief for more questioning. 警察將竊嫌拘留作進一步之訊問。
faction 〔'fækʃən〕 *n.* 小派；小黨派 同 clique	a group or party within a large group; part; side	A ***faction*** in our club tried to make the president resign. 我們俱樂部中有一小派別，擬使主席辭職。
hue 〔hju〕 *n.* 色彩；色度 同 color	tone; tint; a shade of color	The diamond shone with every ***hue*** under the bright sun. 鑽石在陽光下閃爍著每一種色彩。
luster 〔'lʌstɚ〕 *n.* 1. 光彩；光輝	1. a bright shine on the surface	He polished the metal until it had a fine ***luster***. 他一直磨那塊金屬，直到它發出美麗的光澤。
2. 榮譽；光榮 同 shimmer, honor	2. glory; fame; splendor	The deeds of heroes add ***luster*** to a nation's history. 英雄的事蹟使國家的歷史增輝。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
persevere 〔ˌpɝsə'vɪr〕 *v.* 堅忍 同 persist	continue steadily in doing something hard; be stubborn; hold on	He ***persevered*** in his study until he succeeded. 他孜孜不倦直到成功。
rave 〔rev〕 *v.* 發狂語 同 effervesce	talk wildly; speak in a confused manner	Because of his high fever, the sick man ***raved*** all night. 那位病人因高燒而整夜胡亂說話。
slay 〔sle〕 *v.* 殺；毀 同 kill	kill violently; put to death	He intended to ***slay*** his father's murderer. 他意欲弑殺謀殺他父親的凶手。
tablet 〔'tæblɪt〕 *n.* 塊；錠 同 pill	a small piece of medicine pressed into a flat, round cake; capsule	The doctor told her to take three ***tablets*** a day. 醫生告訴她每天吃三錠。
voluptuous 〔və'lʌptʃʊəs〕 *adj.* 肉感的 同 sensuous	delighting in sensual pleasure; fleshly; carnal	Nowadays an actress with ***voluptuous*** beauty seems to be more popular than the one with intelligent looks. 現今，妖艷的女演員似乎比智慧型的女演員吃香。

Exercise 2.5 從第五部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. I was_____, partly by the rain, and partly by company that I liked very much.
2. After all the ammunition ran out, the soldiers fought with their _____.
3. He belongs to the liberal _____of the political party.
4. The dancer's movements were slow and _____.

5. The world's main religions all teach us to have _____ for the poor, and those in need.

【解答】

1. detained 2. bayonets 3. faction 4. voluptuous 5. compassion

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 2.6 找出一個與其它三個不相關的字：

_____1. (A) preoccupied (B) engrossed (C) absorbed (D) supplemented
_____2. (A) bereave (B) deplore (C) lament (D) bemoan
_____3. (A) instrument (B) utensil (C) facility (D) implement
_____4. (A) trial (B) rebuke (C) ordeal (D) tribulation
_____5. (A) bias (B) torment (C) prejudice (D) inclination
_____6. (A) estimate (B) compensate (C) appraise (D) assess
_____7. (A) tablet (B) lump (C) pill (D) capsule
_____8. (A) despise (B) reprove (C) disdain (D) scorn
_____9. (A) escarpment (B) cliff (C) crack (D) precipice
_____10. (A) glory (B) luster (C) desire (D) splendor

【解答】

1. D 2. A 3. C 4. B 5. B 6. B 7. B 8. B 9. C 10. C

Exercise 2.7 閱讀下面的句子，選出句中斜體字所代表的意義：

_____1. When the soldiers had used all their *ammunition*, they went on fighting with their swords.
(A) ration (B) weapons (C) strength (D) bullets

_____2. Public tranquility was disturbed by a discontented *faction*.
(A) reality (B) throng (C) accident (D) clique

____3. Her heart was filled with *compassion* for the motherless children.

(A) sympathy (B) regret (C) wistfulness (D) sorrow

____4. The priest *absolved* the boy when he confessed he had stolen some money from his father's desk drawer.

(A) exonerated (B) consoled (C) reproved (D) blamed

____5. Many innocent people were *slain* by the communists during the Korean War.

(A) imprisoned (B) killed (C) menaced (D) protested

____6. The boy did not reach the *stature* of his father ; he was always under his arm.

(A) feature (B) independence (C) height (D) position

____7. This matter is not very important, and shouldn't *detain* us a long time.

(A) retard (B) embarrass (C) disdain (D) deplore

____8. Farmers in the 1930's had to *contend* against drought and dust.

(A) prevent (B) conquer (C) struggle (D) censure

____9. In 1845 Daewonkoon *decreed* the expulsion of the Jesuits.

(A) prohibited (B) practised (C) prescribed (D) proclaimed

____10. Cut a piece of lead or zinc, and observe the *luster* of its fresh surface.

(A) brilliance (B) fraction (C) pureness (D) groove

【解答】

1. D 2. D 3. A 4. A 5. B 6. C 7. A 8. C 9. D 10. A

Exercise 2.8 找出一個與斜體字的意義最接近的單字：

____1. *glossy* fur

(A) heavy (B) shaggy (C) lustrous (D) comfortable

____2. firm *tread*

(A) body (B) footstep (C) position (D) resolution

____3. gorgeous *hue*

(A) color (B) costume (C) implement (D) appearance

____4. *pith* of speech

(A) essence (B) manner (C) necessity (D) divergence

____5. *insuperable* difficulties

(A) not extreme (B) ordinary (C) unconquerable (D) imaginary

【解答】

1. C 2. B 3. A 4. A 5. C

Exercise 2.9 從下列的生字中選出最適當的字，填入空格內：

VOCABULARY LIST

surged	deploring	gush	undermine
packet	persevered	bias	hues
sneaked	disdained	detained	faction

1. The honest official _____ the offer of a bribe from the citizen.
2. She _____ in typing the assignment despite her exhaustion and her loss of accuracy.
3. He liked old-fashioned ways and had a _____ against progress.
4. The room was decorated in various _____ of blue ranging from light to dark.
5. She tied a ribbon around the _____ of letters.
6. The man _____ about the barn watching for a chance to steal the cow.

7. He got home two hours late and said he had been _____ in the office by some special business.

8. There was a _____ of blood as the wound reopened.

9. The little girl was _____ the loss of her doll.

10. A big crowd _____ out of the baseball stadium.

【解答】

1. disdained 2. persevered 3. bias 4. hues 5. packet
6. sneaked 7. detained 8. gush 9. deploring 10. surged

LESSON 3

預 備 測 驗

◎ 選出最適當的答案：

1. Too strong a sense of _____ *hampered* him from enjoying life.
   (A) pleasure (B) humor (C) duty

2. They *denounced* him to the police as a(an) _____.
   (A) observer (B) criminal (C) witness

3. A strange _____ *pervaded* the garden, like the hush before a storm.
   (A) stillness (B) odor (C) feeling

4. They *despoiled* the villagers of their _____.
   (A) diseases (B) visitors (C) belongings

5. A(An) _____ provided the only *access* to the attic.
   (A) bandit (B) ladder (C) soldier

◆解 答◆

1. C 2. B 3. A 4. C 5. B

≪第一部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
access〔'æksɛs〕 *n.* 1 進入	1 a way of getting to a place	The only ***access*** to the farm house is across the rice fields. 進入那農舍的唯一通路是穿越稻田。
2 接近 同 approach	2 the right or privilege to approach	Only high officials had ***access*** to the emperor. 只有顯赫之官才能接近皇帝。
beckon〔'bɛkən〕 *v.* 招手或點頭示意 同 signal	sign by a motion of the head or hand	The guide for visitors ***beckoned*** us to follow him. 導遊招手叫我們跟著他。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
concur 〔kən'kɝ〕 *v*. 1 同意；意見一致	1 agree; be of the same opinion	I ***concur*** with the speaker in condemning every criminal. 我同意演說者斥責罪犯。
2 同時發生 同 agree	2 happen at the same time; come together	This summer two weeks of rain ***concurred*** with our vacation. 今夏我們兩個星期的假期都下雨。
denounce 〔dɪ'nauns〕 *v*. 當衆指責 同 accuse	speak against in public; accuse; denunciate; damn	He was ***denounced*** as a coward and traitor. 他被指責爲懦夫和賣國賊。
fray 〔fre〕 *v*. 1 爭吵；鬥爭	1 noisy quarrel; fight	The first blow makes the anger, but the second makes the ***fray***. 第一拳引起憤怒，第二拳招致爭吵。
2 磨損；磨破 同 combat, shred	2 make ragged or worn along the edge	Long wear had ***frayed*** the collar and cuffs of his old shirts. 長期的穿著使得他的舊襯衫的領口和袖口磨損不堪。
hamper 〔'hæmpɝ〕 *v*. 阻礙 同 hinder	get in the way of; hold back; impede; interfere with	Heavy clothing ***hampered*** the movements of the climbers. 笨重的衣服阻礙了登山者的行動。
malady 〔'mælədɪ〕 *n*. 疾病 同 ailment	disease; sickness; illness; affliction; complaint	Cancer and tuberculosis are serious ***maladies*** in every country. 癌症和肺結核在每個國家都是嚴重的疾病。
plod 〔plɑd〕 *v*. 緩步或重步在…走 同 trudge	walk heavily or slowly	The old man was ***plodding*** wearily along the bank of the river. 那老人拖著疲憊的步子沿著河岸走。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
remnant 〔'remnənt〕 *n.* 殘餘；遺物 同 residue	a small part left; rest; remains	Since the factory moved, this town has only a ***remnant*** of its former population. 自從那家工廠遷走後，這個小鎮只剩下一些原先居民。
snore〔snor〕 *v.* 發鼾聲 同 wheeze	breathe noisily when sleeping	The child with a cold in his nose ***snored*** all night. 小孩的鼻子著涼了，整夜發鼾聲。
tinge〔tɪndʒ〕 *v.* 微染；染以輕淡之顏色 同 tincture	color slightly; tint; stain	Blood ***tinged*** the water as he washed his wound. 當他清洗傷口時，血把水染成紅色。

Exercise 3.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The two scientists, working separately and unknown to each other, had reached conclusions that _____.
2. Poor health and lack of money _____ his efforts to get a college education.
3. _____ to the mountain towns is often difficult because of poor roads.
4. The preacher _____ war, calling it immoral destruction.
5. _____ of the meal lay on the table wnen he had finished eating.

【解答】

1. concurred 2. hampered 3. Access 4. denounced 5. Remnants

≪第二部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
ailment〔'elmənt〕 *n.* 疾病 同 malady	pain or disease; trouble; distress	It was necessary for them to have remedies for their ***ailments***. 給他們吃特效藥治療疾病是必要的。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
bicker 〔'bɪkɚ〕 *v.* 爭吵；爭論 同 wrangle	quarrel, especially about small matters; argue	The children are ***bickering*** with each other about who is the tallest among them. 小孩們在互相爭吵看誰最高。
contrive 〔kən'traɪv〕 *v.* 發明；設計 同 hatch	plan with cleverness or skill; invent; project	The inventor ***contrived*** a new kind of engine with fewer moving parts. 發明家設計一種新的引擎，含有較少的活動零件。
dazzle 〔'dæzḷ〕 *v.* 以強光使目眩 同 glare	hurt (the eyes) with too bright or quick moving lights; daze	The bright light of the motor car on the dark country road ***dazzled*** my eyes. 在黑暗的鄉村道路上，汽車照耀的燈光使我目眩。
fumble 〔'fʌmbḷ〕 *v.* 摸索；搜尋 同 grope	move fingers or hands awkwardly in search of something	She ***fumbled*** about in her handbag for a pen to write a memorandum. 她在手提包裏摸索著找鋼筆，想寫個備忘錄。
impair 〔ɪm'pɛr〕 *v.* 損害 同 damage	make worse; weaken; harm	Poor food and hard work ***impaired*** her health and she became thin. 不好的食物和辛苦的工作損害她的健康，使她變瘦了。
mortify 〔'mɔrtə,faɪ〕 *v.* 使感到羞辱；使蒙屈辱 同 humiliate	wound (a person's feelings); degrade	The parents were ***mortified*** by their children's bad behavior before the guests. 孩子們在客人面前的不良行爲，使父母親蒙羞。
predominant 〔prɪ'dɑmənənt〕 *adj.* 主要的；有勢力的 同 outstanding	having more power, authority, or influence than others; salient	The United States became the ***predominant*** nation in the Western Hemisphere. 美國成爲西半球主要的國家。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
sanitary ['sænə,tɛrɪ] *adj.* 衞生的 同 hygienic	having to do with health; healthful	He worked to improve the ***sanitary*** conditions of slums. 他謀求改進貧民區的衞生情形。
wallet ['wɑlɪt] *n.* 皮包；皮夾 同 purse	a folding pocket-book, usually of leather	He always keeps a lot of money in his ***wallet***. 他總是在皮夾內放很多錢。
warrant ['wɔrənt] *n.* 正當的理由；權利 同 assurance	proper reason for action; guarantee; permit; authority; right	Do you consider the wild behavior of the crowd was enough of a ***warrant*** for the police to use force? 你認爲群衆們野蠻的行爲足夠使警察使用武力嗎？

Exercise 3.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The outlaws _____ a robbery of the cargo train.
2. The doctor made sure that the injection needle was _____.
3. Two children ended their _____ and became friendly again.
4. A mother is _____ when her child behaves badly in the church.
5. Coming out of the dark theatre, we were _____ by the bright sunlight.

【解答】

1. contrived 2. sanitary 3. bickering 4. mortified 5. dazzled

≪第三部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
allocate ['ælə,ket] *v.* 撥出；留下 同 apportion	divide and give as shares; assign	The Ford Foundation ***allocated*** millions of dollars for cancer research. 福特基金會撥出幾百萬元作爲癌症的研究。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
brawl 〔brɔl〕 *n.* 爭吵；打架 同 fight	a noisy and disorderly quarrel; bicker; wrangle	The ***brawl*** in the street could be heard in the house nearby. 附近的房子都可聽得到街上的爭吵聲。
cynical 〔'sɪnɪkəl〕 *adj.* 懷疑人生之價值的；譏刺的 同 sarcastic	contemptuous; sneering; unbelieving; suspicious	The boys made several ***cynical*** remarks to cover up their disappointment at being left out of the play. 男孩子們冷嘲熱諷地來掩蓋他們不被允許參加遊戲的失望。
embellish 〔ɪm'bɛlɪʃ〕 *v.* 裝飾；佈置 同 adorn	add beauty to; decorate; ornament; beautify	She ***embellished*** the simple dress with colorful laces and ribbons. 她用花邊和緞帶來裝飾她那平淡的服飾。
gallant 〔'gælənt〕 *adj.* 英勇的 同 splendid	brave and high-spirited; courageous; grand	The defense of the Alamo was a heroic action of ***gallant*** men. 艾勒摩的防禦戰是勇者的英雄作爲。
immerse 〔ɪ'mɝs〕 *v.* 浸入 同 plunge	dip or lower into a liquid until covered by it; merge; immerge	He ***immersed*** his aching feet in a bucket of cold water. 他把疼痛的雙脚浸入一桶涼水中。
ostentatious 〔ˌɑstən'teʃəs〕 *adj.* 誇張的；虛飾的 同 showy	done for display; intended to attract notice; pretentious	He rode his new bicycle up and down in front of our house in an ***ostentatious*** way. 他騎了一部新的脚踏車，在我家面前誇耀地騎來騎去。
presentiment 〔prɪ'zɛntəmənt〕 *n.* 預感；預覺 同 foreboding	a feeling that something is about to happen	Soapy followed the man with a ***presentiment*** that luck would again run against him. 索皮跟隨著那人，卻有預感幸運將再與他背道而馳。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
satiate 〔'seʃɪ,et〕 *v.*使飽；使滿足 同 surfeit	feed fully；satisfy fully；supply with too much；saturate	She was so ***satiated*** with bananas that she would not even look at one. 這女孩吃香蕉過多而生膩，故對香蕉看都不願意看。
undulate 〔'ʌndjə,let〕 *v.*波動；起伏；震動 同 wave	move in waves；rise and fall with a wavelike motion；billow；swing	The field of wheat was ***undulating*** in the breeze. 麥田在微風中起伏。

Exercise 3.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. It is difficult to make friends with a person who is _____ about friendship.
2. He welcomed his friend in a(an) _____ manner, though he didn't like his visiting him.
3. I felt a strong _____ that my belief would finally give way.
4. That space has already been _____ for building a new hospital.
5. The grass was _____ like waves in the field.

【解答】

1. cynical　2. ostentatious　3. presentiment
4. allocated　5. undulating

≪第四部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
apparel 〔ə'pærəl〕 *n.*衣服；裝飾 同 garment	a person's outer clothing；suit；dress	A shop selling woman's ***apparel*** is at the corner of this street. 街角有一家婦女服飾店。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
cajole 〔kə'dʒol〕 *v.* 以甜言蜜語誘惑 同 coax	persuade by pleasant words or flattery; urge	He ***cajoled*** his friends into deciding in his favor. 他誘惑朋友做有益於己的決定。
discard 〔dɪs'kɑrd〕 *v.* 拋棄 同 reject	give up as useless, or worn. throw aside.	You can ***discard*** your old coat but not your old friends. 你可以拋棄舊衣服，但不可拋棄老朋友。
effete 〔ɛ'fit〕 *adj.* 疲憊的；枯竭的 同 exhausted	no longer able to produce; worn out	During the middle ages, Greek civilization declined and became ***effete***. 中世紀期間，希臘文明衰微且枯竭了。
grudge 〔grʌdʒ〕 *n.* 怨恨 同 resentment	ill will; sullen feeling (against)	She has had a ***grudge*** against me ever since I disagreed with her. 自從我不贊成她之後，她對我懷恨在心。
kidnap 〔'kɪdnæp〕 *v.* 綁架；勒贖 同 abduct	steal or carry off a person (child) by force; take away; ravish	Four men ***kidnapped*** the little girl, but the police soon caught them and rescued the girl. 四個人綁架一女童，但是警察很快地抓到他們，解救了那個女孩。
pact 〔pækt〕 *n.* 協定；公約 同 treaty	a solemn agreement; compact; contract; bargain	There is some hope that a peace ***pact*** will be signed between the two countries. 這兩國間有簽定和平公約的希望。
pry 〔praɪ〕 *v.* 細查；探問 同 peep	examine closely and curiously; spy; investigate; snoop	She ***pries*** too closely into the private life of her friends. 她太愛管她的朋友的私生活。
scour 〔skaʊr〕 *v.* 1. 搜索 同 ransack	1. move quickly over in order to search something	Men ***scoured*** the whole country looking for the lost child. 人們巡行全城搜索迷失的孩子。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
2 磨亮；擦淨	2. clean or polish by hard rubbing; scrub	The servant ***scoured*** the frying pan until it shone like silver. 服務生擦洗炸鍋，直到它們閃亮如銀爲止。
swagger〔'swægɚ〕 *v.* 高視濶步而行 同 strut	walk with a swinging movement as if proud	He ***swaggered*** down the street after winning the fight. 打贏之後，他高視濶步地沿著路上走。
vagary〔və'gɛrɪ〕 *n.* 奇異的幻想；妄想 同 fancy	an unusual, purposeless or unexpected idea, act or thought; humor	The building of this house in the shape of the temple was a rich man's ***vagary***. 這棟房屋廟宇式的外型，是一位富人的奇想。

Exercise 3.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. My father repaired the toy that I had _____ as a useless thing.
2. She was always _____ into other people's affairs.
3. He _____ the town looking for the lost child, but he couldn't find him.
4. My outgoing friends were able to _____ the shy newcomer into attending the party.
5. I always feel she has a(an) _____ against me, although I do not know what wrong I've done to her.

【解答】

1. discarded 2. prying 3. scoured 4. cajole 5. grudge

《第五部份》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
asset〔'æsɛt〕 *n.* 有價值或有用的東西 同 property	something that has value; possession; belongings	Ability to get along with people is an ***asset*** in business. 在商業界，能與別人相處是可貴的。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
chasm 〔'kæzəm〕 *n.* 深坑或裂縫；利害衝突 同 gap	a deep opening or crack in the earth; yawn; crater	There was a deep political ***chasm*** between the two countries which nearly led to a war. 兩國間的政治衝突幾乎導致戰爭。
despoil 〔dɪ'spɔɪl〕 *v.* 奪取；搶刼 同 depredate	rob; steal from; spoil	The cities of Greece and Asia were ***despoiled*** of their most valuable ornaments. 希臘與亞洲城市中最寶貴的裝飾品被刼掠一空。
facetious 〔fə'siʃəs〕 *adj.* 好開玩笑的 同 humorous	sly; joking; said in fun; jocular	I became angry with the little boy at his ***facetious*** remarks. 我對那小男孩的玩笑話感到生氣。
hurtle 〔'hɝtḷ〕 *v.* 碰撞；衝擊 同 dash	move or rush with great speed; lunge; crash	The wing of the airplane came off and the machine ***hurtled*** to the ground. 機翼脫落，於是飛機撞到地面。
larceny 〔'lɑrsn̩ɪ〕 *n.* 竊盜；竊盜罪 同 robbery	theft; stealing; the unlawful take or carrying away of the property	He wanted to be accused of ***larceny***, because he felt comfortable in prison. 他欲以竊盜罪被起訴，因監獄令他覺得舒適。
pervade 〔pɚ'ved〕 *v.* 遍布；瀰漫 同 spread	go or spread throughout; diffuse; impregnate	He worked so hard that the weariness ***pervaded*** his whole body. 他努力工作，以致全身疲倦。
recant 〔rɪ'kænt〕 *v.* 公然撤回或取消 同 retract	take back formally or publicly; withdraw	Though he was tortured to make him change his religion, the prisoner would not ***recant***. 那囚犯雖受酷刑迫他改變他的宗教信仰，但他絕不改變。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
shambles 〔'ʃæmbḷz〕 *n.* 混亂；迷惑 同 confusion	general disorder; babel; bedlam	He left his affairs in a complete ***shambles*** when he died. 當他死的時候，他留下的事物呈現一片混亂。
taboo〔tə'bu〕 *n.* 禁忌；禁止 同 prohibition	prohibition; interdiction; restriction	Eating human flesh is a ***taboo*** in civilized countries. 在文明的國度裏，吃人肉是被禁止的。
trappings 〔'træpiŋz〕 *n.* 馬的裝飾物；裝飾 同 decorations	ornamental coverings for a horse; fittings	He wore all the ***trappings*** of high office. 他穿上所有高官的裝飾物。

Exercise 3.5 從第五部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The enemy troops _____ the villages of their belongings.
2. The violent wind caused chimney-tops and roof-tiles to _____ down to the ground.
3. The radio voice was a _____ of several different operator's speaking at once.
4. Many questions and problems that were once _____ are now discussed openly.
5. The subversive ideas that _____ all these periodicals may do great harm.

【解答】

1. despoiled 2. hurtle 3. shamble 4. taboos 5. pervade

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 3.6 找出一個與其它三個不相關的字：

____1. (A) impair (B) weaken (C) invalid (D) injure

____2. (A) cynical (B) contemptuous (C) effete (D) sneering

____3. (A) infirmity (B) ailment (C) malady (D) scourge

____4. (A) healthful (B) consecrated (C) hygienic (D) sanitary

____5. (A) submerge (B) plunge (C) absolve (D) immerse

____6. (A) hinder (B) impede (C) slash (D) hamper

____7. (A) humorous (B) facetious (C) obstinate (D) waggish

____8. (A) assign (B) allocate (C) apportion (D) allay

____9. (A) contrive (B) scheme (C) implore (D) hatch

____10. (A) ostentatious (B) gaudy (C) pretentious (D) prominent

【解答】

1. C 2. C 3. D 4. B 5. C 6. C 7. C 8. D 9. C 10. D

Exercise 3.7 閱讀下面的句子，選出句中斜體字所代表的意義：

____1. The teacher was *mortified* by his own inability to answer such a simple question.

(A) distressed (B) humiliated
(C) surprised (D) satisfied

____2. He has been suffering from a strange *malady* for a long time.

(A) screech (B) pageant (C) sound (D) ailment

____3. I am not about to *cajole* you into the reception of my opinion.

(A) beseech (B) coax (C) imply (D) request

____4. She was *cynical* about her husband's vow to quit smoking.

(A) distrustful (B) commenting
(C) complaining (D) critical

____5. Whoever violates the *taboo* will be stricken to death by unseen beings.

(A) regulation (B) ceremony (C) feast (D) prohibition

____6. The electric wire is *fraying* and could be dangerous to handle.

(A) worn (B) burning (C) watering (D) magnetic

____7. He had all the *trappings* of a cowboy, but he coldn't even ride a horse.

(A) technics (B) conditions
(C) ornaments (D) qualities

____8. The storekeeper *warranted* the quality of the eggs.

(A) doubted (B) guaranteed
(C) examined (D) worried

____9. She *embellished* her white hat with a black belt and pink roses.

(A) filled (B) ornamented (C) added (D) exchanged.

____10. The *chasm* between England and the American colonies grew wider and wider until it finally resulted in the American Revolution.

(A) struggle (B) distance (C) gap (D) difference

【解答】

1. B **2.** D **3.** B **4.** A **5.** D **6.** A **7.** C 8. B **9.** B **10.** C

Exercise 3.8 找出一個與斜體字的意義最接近的單字：

____1. *gallant* ship

(A) splendid (B) floating (C) fast (D) heavy

____2. a street *brawl*

(A) quarrel (B) accident (C) passage (D) ornament

____3. a trade *pact*

(A) exchange (B) policy (C) relation (D) agreement

____4. *sanitary* place

(A) sacred (B) clean (C) lonesome (D) vacant

____5. *pry* about the affairs
(A) wander (B) creep (C) peep (D) trudge

【解答】
1. A 2. A 3. D 4. B 5. C

Exercise 3.9 從下列的生字中選出最適當的字，填入空格內：

VOCABULARY LIST

fray	dazzles	beckoned	effete
gallant	mortified	access	pervade
despoil	hurtle	plodded	predominant

1. The only _____ to that building is along that muddy track.
2. The fleet of warships, gaily decorated with flags for the review, made a(an) _____ show.
3. To look straight at the headlights _____ the eyes.
4. His old shirt was beginning to _____ at the cuffs.
5. In the eyes of priests, God seems to _____ all of creation in the world.
6. The teacher was _____ by his pupil's poor answer.
7. He stood waiting until the policeman _____ him on.
8. The Roman Empire was once strong, but it grew _____ when there were enough slaves to do all the work.
9. The _____ feature of his character is pride.
10. The old man _____ along the road, hardly able to lift each foot.

【解答】
1. access 2. gallant 3. dazzles 4. fray 5. pervade 6. mortified
7. beckoned 8. effete 9. predominant 10. plodded

LESSON 4

預 備 測 驗

◎選出最適當的答案：

1. The fun of playing the game was a greater *incentive* than the _____.
   (A) fighting (B) participation (C) prize
2. The spy went in the *guise* of a _____ and was not recognized by the enemy.
   (A) monk (B) sanitary (C) pretention
3. He *dissipated* his large fortune in a few years of heavy _____.
   (A) working (B) trial (C) spending
4. You are always *badgering* me with such a(an) _____.
   (A) amicable greeting (B) silly question (C) sincere praise
5. He got too near the _____ and *singed* his long beard.
   (A) door (B) water (C) fire

◆解 答◆

1.C 2.A 3.C 4.B 5.C

≪第一部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
abdicate 〔'æbdə,ket〕 *v*. 放棄權利 同 relinquish	give up(office, power, or authority); surrender	When the king ***abdicated*** his throne, his brother succeeded him. 國王遜位時，其弟繼承王位。
accrue〔ə'kru〕 *v*. 自然增殖；自然增加 同 accumulate	come as a natural product or result; add up; be received; amass	Ability to think clearly will ***accrue*** to you from good habits of study. 你的思考能力將因良好的學習習慣而自然增進。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
badger 〔'bædʒɚ〕 *v.* 困擾 同 tease	keep on annoying or teasing; bother or question persistently	That salesman has been ***badgering*** my father for two weeks to buy a new car. 二個多禮拜來，那推銷員一直纏著我我父親，要求他買新車。
baffle〔'bæfḷ〕 *v.* 使困惑；使迷惑 同 bewilder	make effective action impossible by confusing; hinder; thwart	They succeeded in ***baffling*** the enemy's attack plans. 他們成功地擾亂了敵人的攻擊計劃。
conjecture 〔kən'dʒɛktʃɚ〕 *v.* 推測；猜想 同 surmise	guess; speculate; suspect	He ***conjectured*** that his new stocks would rise on the stock market. 他猜他的新股票價格在股票市場會上升。
derange 〔dɪ'rendʒ〕 *v.* 使錯亂；擾亂 同 upset	disturb the order or arrangement of; throw into confusion	The poor woman's mind has been ***deranged*** for many years. 那女人已精神錯亂好幾年了。
fiend 〔find〕 *n.* 惡魔；窮凶極惡之人 同 devil	an evil spirit; a very wicked person; witch	The natives thought the explorer was possessed by a ***fiend***. 土著們認爲探險家被惡魔附身。
pine 〔paɪn〕 *v.* 渴望；苦思 同 yearn	long eagerly; waste away through sorrow or disease; wither	The mother was ***pining*** to see her son and daughter. 母親渴望見到她的子女。
smother 〔'smʌðɚ〕 *v.* 使窒息；悶死 同 choke	prevent from breathing freely; kill by depriving of air; throttle	The gas almost ***smothered*** the coal miners but they got out in time. 煤礦工差點被瓦斯悶死，好在他們及時逃出。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
throb 〔θrɑb〕 *v*. 悸動；跳動 同 pulse	beat rapidly or strongly; flutter; palpitate	The long climb up the mountain made her heart ***throb*** rapidly. 長程爬山使她的心快速跳動。

Exercise 4.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The dead man had been _____ by smoke from the chimney.
2. Your heart will _____ when you are excited with terror.
3. The thief _____ our pursuit by locking us in the house before escaping.
4. If you put your money in the bank, interest _____.
5. The origin of the human race is a matter of pure _____.

【解答】

1. smothered **2.** throb **3.** baffled **4.** accrues **5.** conjecture

≪第二部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
broth 〔brɔθ〕 *n*. 羹肉的清湯 同 soup	a thin soup made from water in which meat, fish or vegetables have been boiled	Many people usually drink hot ***broth*** when they are sick. 很多人在生病時喝熱的肉湯。
crevice 〔'krɛvɪs〕 *n*. 裂縫；破口 同 crack	a narrow split or cut; cranny	Some tiny plants grow in the ***crevice*** of the stone wall. 有些小植物從石牆的裂縫中長出來。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
demean 〔dɪ'min〕 *v.* 貶抑；降低 同 degrade	lower in dignity or standing; humble; debase	The duke's son ***demeaned*** himself by doing manual labor with his servants. 公爵的兒子降低自己的身份和僕人一起做工。
foster 〔'fɔstɚ〕 *v.* 養育；看護 同 nurse	bring up; care for fondly; rear, cherish	We ***fostered*** the young girl while her mother was in hospital. 當這小女孩的母親在醫院時，我們照顧她。
incentive 〔ɪn'sɛntɪv〕 *n.* 刺激；鼓勵 同 stimulus	a thing that urges a person on; a cause of action or effort; motive	Our country has prospered by various ***incentive*** systems. 我們的國家因各種不同的獎勵制度而繁榮起來。
maze 〔mez〕 *n.* 迷宮 同 labyrinth	a network of paths through which it is hard to find one's way	A guide led us through the ***maze*** of tunnels in the cave. 嚮導帶領我們通過山洞裏如迷宮般的隧道。
pore 〔pɔr〕 *v.* 1 熟讀；熟視	1 gaze earnestly or steadily; study or give close attention to; ponder	She ***pored*** over the picture book in silence, enjoying the various colors. 她默默地讀那圖畫書，欣賞著各種不同的顏色。
n. 2 毛孔；孔	2 a very small opening	Like human skin, soil has holes that are called ***pores***. 和人類的皮膚一樣，土壤也有許多洞叫做毛細孔。
rubbish 〔'rʌbɪʃ〕 *n.* 廢物；垃圾 同 trash	waste material to be thrown away; garbage; junk	Pick up the ***rubbish*** and throw it in the garbage can. 把廢物撿起來丟進垃圾桶內。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
speculate 〔ˈspɛkjə,let〕 *v*. 沈思；思索 同 meditate	think long and carefully about some subject; consider; reflect	We don't need to ***speculate*** about the possible winner in the game. 我們不必去想誰可能是這場比賽的贏家。
transfix 〔trænsˈfɪks〕 *v*. 刺穿 同 petrify	fasten or fix by piercing through with something pointed	Sweet music caught and held him ***transfixed*** against the iron fence. 甜美的音樂穿過了鐵牆而緊緊地扣住他的心弦。

Exercise 4.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Many books and magazines are filled with cheap, sensational and vulgar _____.
2. After waiting a long time, I opened a little _____in the door.
3. His interest in my scholastic records gave me a(an) _____ and I worked twice as hard.
4. They _____ about the author's hidden meaning.
5. She was lost in a(an) _____of narrow winding streets.

【解答】

1. rubbish **2.** crevice **3.** incentive **4.** speculated **5.** maze

《第三部份》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
anomaly 〔əˈnɑməlɪ〕 *n*. 反常之事物 同 abnormality	something abnormal; unusual irregularity	A bird that cannot fly is an ***anomaly***. 一隻不能飛的鳥是異常的。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
converge 〔kən'vɝdʒ〕 *v*. 集中於一點 同 focus	tend to meet at a point; be directed towards a single point	If you look at the end of your nose, your eyes ***converge***. 你如望著你的鼻尖，你的兩眼就向一點集中。
duplicate 〔'djupləkɪt〕 *adj*. 完全相同的；副的 同 double	same, self-same; alike; twofold	We have a ***duplicate*** key to the front door. 我們有一把開前門用的相同的鑰匙。
epoch 〔'ɛpək〕 *n*. 紀元；時代 同 age	a period of historical time; the starting point of such a period	There were few peaceful ***epoches*** in the history of our country. 我國的歷史中，很少有和平的時期。
gaunt 〔gɔnt, gɑnt〕 *adj*. 憔悴的；骨瘦如柴的 同 haggard	very thin and bony; with hollow eyes and a starved look; lean	Hunger and suffering from cold had made the lost hikers ***gaunt***. 迷路的徒步旅人因饑餓和寒冷而骨瘦如柴。
incessant 〔ɪn'sɛsn̩t〕 *adj*. 不斷的 同 continuous	never stopping; unceasing; interminable; unending; timeless	The ***incessant*** barking of the dog kept him awake through the night. 不斷的狗叫聲使他整夜未能入睡。
mute 〔mjut〕 *adj*. 沈默的；無言的 同 silent	without speech; making no sound; dumb; unable to speak	Though the teacher asked a simple question about her parents, the little girl stood ***mute*** with embarrassment. 雖然老師只問了一個有關她父母親的簡單問題，但那小女孩無言地站著，似乎很困窘的樣子。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
partisan 〔'pɑrtəzn̩〕 *n.* 幫夥；同黨者 ⊜ defender	a strong supporter of a person, party or cause；zealot	He was a passionate ***partisan*** of these people and had organized a Worker's Union. 他是這些人的熱心夥伴，組織了一個工會。
scan〔skæn〕 *v.* 1 細察；審視	1 examine carefully and closely; regard; pore over	The parents of the sick boy ***scanned*** the doctor's face for a sign of hope. 病童的父母親審視醫生的容貌，想查明是否有希望的徵兆。
2 匆匆一閱 ⊜ contemplate, overlook	2 glance at quickly；read hurriedly；skim	She ***scanned*** the newspaper in a few minutes. 她在幾分鐘之內把報紙大略翻閱一下。
stab〔stæb〕 *v.* 刺；刺傷 ⊜ pierce	pierce or wound with a pointed weapon	He ***stabbed*** a piece of meat from the plate with his fork. 他用叉子從盤中叉下一片肉來。

Exercise 4.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Railway lines seem to _____ when one looks at them from a distance.
2. A person's lungs are _____, but he has only one heart.
3. The _____ of his position is that he is very famous, but still doesn't make much money.
4. They _____ the mountainside for any sign of the climbers.
5. The invention of the steam engine marks a(an) _____ in the growth of industry.

【解答】

1. converge **2.** duplicate **3.** anomaly **4.** scanned **5.** epoch

≪第四部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
botch 〔bɑtʃ〕 *v.* 因工作笨拙而弄壞 同 ruin	spoil by poor work; do something badly	I tried to cook a nice dinner, but I'm afraid I've rather ***botched*** it. 我想煑一頓美好的晚餐，但恐怕卻把它弄壞了。
chafe〔tʃef〕 *v.* 擦熱；擦痛 同 abrade	make sore by rubbings or scraping; rub to make warm	Her new shoes ***chafed*** the skin on both her feet. 她的新皮鞋把她兩隻脚弄痛了。
dissipate 〔'dɪsə,pet〕 *v.* 1 使消散；驅散	1. spread in different directions	After a brisk morning wind ***dissipated*** the clouds, the sky was clear all day. 早上一陣強風把雲吹散後，一整天天空萬里無雲。
2 浪費 同 scatter, waste	2. spend foolishly; waste on things of little value	The foolish son ***dissipated*** his father's fortune by spending it on drinking and gambling. 愚蠢的兒子把父親的財產亂花在喝酒和賭博上。
efface〔ɪ'fes〕 *v.* 消除；抹殺 同 erase	rub out; do away with; wipe out; destroy	The inscriptions on the ancient monuments have been ***effaced*** by time. 古代石碑上的文字，已經因時間長久而被磨蝕去。
glint〔glɪnt〕 *n.* 閃爍；閃光 同 flash	a gleam; sparkle; glitter	There was a ***glint*** in her eye that showed she was angry. 她眼中有生氣的眼神。
onerous 〔'ɑnərəs〕 *adj.* 繁重的；煩苛的 同 arduous	hard to take or carry; oppressive; troublesome; burdensome	Overtime work is often ***onerous***, though it is well paid. 加班的工作報酬很好，但常常是很繁重的。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
iterate 〔'ɪtə,ret〕 *v*. 重做；重述 同 repeat	say again or repeatedly ; reiterate	The girl did not move though the policeman ***iterated*** his command that she go. 警察重述他的命令叫她走，她還是沒走。
propensity 〔prə'pɛnsətɪ〕 *n*. 傾向；嗜好；習性 同 tendency	a natural inclination or bent ; leaning	Most boys have a ***propensity*** of playing with machinery. 大多數的男孩子都有玩機械的傾向。
singe 〔sɪndʒ〕 *v*. 微燒；燙焦 同 scorch	burn a little ; sear ; scald	Mother ***singed*** chicken to get rid of hairs. 母親把雞稍稍燒一下，以便去毛。
strut 〔strʌt〕 *v*. 昂首濶步而行 同 swagger	walk in a vain, important, or affected manner ; parade ; prance	The little boy put on his father's medals and ***strutted*** around the room. 那孩子佩上他父親的勳章，昂首濶步在房內走來走去。
unravel 〔ʌn'rævl̩〕 *v*. 解開；闡明 同 solve	solve ; make clear	There are many kinds of diseases that medical science is yet to ***unravel***. 有許多種疾病醫學尚無方法解決的。

Exercise 4.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. It takes many years to _____ the terrible memories of war.
2. He is engaged in the _____ job of correcting hundreds of themes a week.
3. The careless boy made so many mistakes making his model airplane that he completely _____ the job.
4. She _____ the meat over a high flame.

5. The candidate _____ about the room like a latter-day Napoleon.

【解答】

1. efface 2. onerous 3. botched 4. singed 5. strutted

《第五部份》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
bellow〔'bɛlo〕 *v*. 大聲呼叫；怒吼 同 shout	shout loudly with anger, or with pain; roar	He ***bellowed*** in pain when the hammer came down on his finger. 當鐵槌砸到手指時，他痛得大叫。
cloak〔klok〕 *n*. 1. 寬大有袖或無袖的外衣 同 mantle	1. a loose outer garment with or without sleeves	The horseback rider drew his ***cloak*** tightly around him in the rain. 在雨中，馬背上的騎士把外衣拉緊。
2. 掩飾；隱匿	2. something which covers, hides or keeps secret	His friendly behavior was a ***cloak*** for his evil intention. 他友善的行爲掩飾他的惡意。
devout〔dɪ'vaʊt〕 *adj*. 虔誠的 同 pious	paying attention to religious duties; devoted to religion	The ministry was a very ***devout*** man and devoted his whole life to Christian mission work. 那位牧師是位虔誠的教徒，把他的一生獻於基督教傳教工作。
guise〔gaɪz〕 *n*. 裝束；外貌 同 appearance	style of dress; outward appearance	A man appeared at the castle gate in the ***guise*** of a woodcutter. 有一人以樵夫的裝束出現在城堡的大門口。
latent〔'letn̩t〕 *adj*. 隱藏的；不易被察覺的 同 concealed	present but not active; hidden; covert	The power of a grain of wheat to grow into a plant remains ***latent*** if it is not planted. 如果不種植的話，一顆麥子長成一株植物的力量仍然潛在著。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
pawn 〔pɔn〕 *v.* 典當；抵押 同 gage	leave something with another person as security for borrowed money that will be repaid; pledge	He ***pawned*** his watch to buy food until he could get a job. 他把錶當了去買食物，直到他有工作再贖回來。
quake 〔kwek〕 *v.* 震動；戰慄 同 shudder	shake or tremble; violate	When the cannon was fired, the earth ***quaked*** under his feet. 當開砲時，地在他脚下震動。
sequel 〔'sikwəl〕 *n.* 繼續；結果 同 result	that which follows; continuation	Famine has often been the ***sequel*** of war. 飢餓常是戰爭的結果。
salvage 〔'sælvɪdʒ〕 *n.* 對海上遇險之船舶、船員及貨物之救護 同 rescue	the act of saving a ship or its cargo from wreck or capture	After the ship sank, ***salvage*** of its cargo was impossible. 船沈了之後，貨物是不可能被救起來的。
virtual 〔'vɜtʃuəl〕 *adj.* 實質上的；事實上的 同 actual	being something in effect though not in name; real	The battle was won with so great a loss of soldiers that it was a ***virtual*** defeat. 該仗之獲勝損失兵員甚多；故實際等於是一次敗仗。
wizard 〔'wɪzɚd〕 *n.* 男巫 同 magician	a man supposed to have magical power; enchanter	He does things that are marvellous or apparently impossible; he is a ***wizard***. 他能做奇異的或顯然不可能的事；他眞是個巫師。

Exercise 4.5 從第五部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. One of the most important aims of education is to develop students' _____ abilities to the utmost extent.

2. His television set was _____ to pay his room rent.

3. He _____ with pain when the tooth was pulled out.

4. She referred to the expected decease of her mother, and the gloomy _____ of funeral rites.

5. There is nothing new here ; just the same old ideas in a different _____.

【解答】

1. latent 2. pawned 3. bellowed 4. sequel 5. guise

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 4.6 找出一個與其它三個不相關的字：

____1.	(A) demon	(B) witch	(C) fiend	(D) devil
____2.	(A) prediction	(B) inclination	(C) propensity	(D) tendency
____3.	(A) stroll	(B) strut	(C) swagger	(D) stutter
____4.	(A) relinquish	(B) abdicate	(C) debase	(D) surrender
____5.	(A) virtual	(B) righteous	(C) real	(D) actual
____6.	(A) surge	(B) scorch	(C) singe	(D) sear
____7.	(A) baffle	(B) dissemble	(C) mystify	(D) perplex
____8.	(A) quake	(B) sting	(C) shiver	(D) shudder
____9.	(A) labyrinth	(B) tyro	(C) maze	(D) perplexity
____10.	(A) temporary	(B) covert	(C) latent	(D) potential

【解答】

1. B 2. A 3. D 4. C 5. B 6. A 7. B 8. B 9. B 10. A

Exercise 4.7 閱讀下面的句子，選出句中斜體字所代表的意義：

____1. Sudden illness *deranged* our plan for a trip.
(A) delayed (B) amended (C) disturbed (D) influenced

____2. The boy *iterated* his assurances that he would be very careful with my bicycle.
(A) proclaimed (B) urged (C) stressed (D) repeated

____3. Tom has been *badgering* his big brother to buy him a new bicycle.

(A) teasing (B) demanding
(C) suggesting (D) forcing

____4. *Salvage* of the furniture was hampered by the heat of the flames.

(A) protection (B) rescue
(C) alignment (D) concealment

____5. His mother *scanned* his face to see if he was telling the truth.

(A) indicated (B) scrutinized (C) caressed (D) penetrated

____6. Among the *sequels* of the party were many stomach aches.

(A) diseases (B) expectations
(C) consequences (D) foods

____7. The odd noises and flashes of light in the empty house completely *baffled* him.

(A) horrified (B) surrounded
(C) perplexed (D) surprised

____8. A young woman of modest *guise* was standing before a shop window.

(A) appearance (B) height
(C) age (D) behavior

____9. The *incessant* noise from the factory kept me awake all night.

(A) irritating (B) shrill
(C) continuous (D) uncomfortable

____10. The male bird *strutted* in front of the female bird.

(A) swaggered (B) stopped
(C) crouched (D) screeched

【解答】

1. C 2. D 3. A 4. B 5. B 6. C 7. C 8. A 9. C 10. A

Exercise 4.8 找出一個與斜體字的意義最接近的字：

____1. *mute* letter

(A) capital (B) last (C) silent (D) small

____2. *latent* period

(A) sluggish (B) hidden (C) facetious (D) tardy

____3. *gaunt* face

(A) lean (B) fat (C) large (D) bright

____4. *sequel* of a drama

(A) development (B) performance

(C) continuation (D) semblance

____5. *onerous* duty

(A) unique (B) honorable

(C) common (D) arduous

【解答】

1. C 2. B 3. A 4. C 5. D

Exercise 4.9 從下列的生字中選出最適當的字，填入空格內：

VOCABULARY LIST

conjecturing	pined	converged	demean
efface	baffled	sequel	propensity
cloak	dissipate	transfixed	scanned

1. The attention of all the audience_____on the screen as soon as the motion picture started.
2. Day and night she_____for her departed mother.
3. She would never _____the memory of her dead child.
4. Don't _____yourself by doing such a dishonorable thing.
5. Famine and disease are sometimes the _____of floods or war.

6. The examination _____ me completely and I couldn't answer it.

7. She looks more attractive in a(an) _____ than in a coat.

8. He had a(an) _____ to blame everything on his little brother.

9. I don't agree with his _____ that the government will lose the next election.

10. He was _____ to the spot when I told him the terrible news.

【解答】

1. converged 2. pined 3. efface 4. demean 5. sequel 6. baffled
7. cloak 8. propensity 9. conjecturing 10. transfixed

LESSON 5

預 備 測 驗

◎選出最適當的答案：

1. The _____ man was *appeased* when they said they were sorry.
   (A) coward (B) angry (C) great
2. More than a thousand people were _____ in the *massacre*.
   (A) gathered (B) captured (C) killed
3. She worked herself up into a *frenzy* because she thought she'd miss her _____.
   (A) job (B) train (C) baby
4. At last she *surmised* from his _____ from school that there's something wrong with him.
   (A) friend (B) absence (C) compliment
5. A leader must take _____ unless he is *incapacitated*.
   (A) example (B) prestige (C) command

◆解 答◆

1. B 2. C 3. B 4. B 5. C

≪第一部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
admonish 〔əd'mɑnɪʃ〕 *v*. 警告 同 advise	warn of a fault; advise against doing something; forewarn	He ***admonished*** his friend not to be late for his work. 他警告他的朋友工作不可遲到。
bide〔baɪd〕 *v*. 等待 同 remain	wait for a long time until the right moment; wait	He seems to be doing nothing, but really he's just ***biding*** his time. 他好像無事可做，其實他在等待良機。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
condone 〔kən'don〕 *v*. 寬恕；赦免 同 excuse	forgive (wrong action or behavior); overlook ; pass over	A man who cheats on his income tax and on his expense account tends to ***condone*** these practices in his friends. 一個在所得稅和費用帳戶上做手脚的人，有原諒他朋友如是做的傾向。
designate 〔'dɛzɪg,net〕 *v*. 指出；指示 同 appoint	mark out; point out; select for duty or other position	I ***designate*** you to act for me while I am away. 我指定你在我不在時代理我。
fend 〔fɛnd〕 *v*. 抵擋；抵禦 同 defend	defend oneself from ; take care of; provide for	Most animals let their young ***fend*** for themselves at an early age. 大部份的動物讓年輕的一代在年幼時保護自己。
hardy 〔'hɑrdɪ〕 *adj*. 強壯的 同 robust	able to bear hard treatment; strong	Only ***hardy*** plants will survive the severe cold in the Arctic area. 只有強壯的植物才能忍受北極地區的酷寒而生存下來。
limber 〔'lɪmbɚ〕 *v*. 使（自身）變柔軟靈活 同 supple	make flexible	Baseball players do exercises at the beginning of the season in order to ***limber*** themselves up. 棒球選手在球季開始時做練習，以使身體靈活。
philanthropy 〔fə'lænθrəpɪ〕 *n*. 慈善心 同 charity	love of mankind; practical sympathy and benevolence	You must pay in humiliation of spirit for every benefit received at the hands of ***philanthropy***. 你必須回報以謙虛的精神，因爲每既得的利益受自慈善心。
recollect 〔,rɛkə'lɛkt〕 *v*. 記起；憶起 同 recall	remember (something past); call to mind again	Can you ***recollect*** the name of the author of ***Ivanhoe*** ? 你能想起「刼後英雄傳」的作者名字嗎？

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
smite〔smaɪt〕 *v.* 打；擊 同 affect	strike hard ; have a powerful sudden effect on	He was so ***smitten*** with the view that he stopped and took out his camera. 他被這景象所震撼，所以停下來拿出照相機。
testimony 〔'tɛstə,monɪ〕 *n.* 證言；口供 同 proof	evidence ; a solemn declaration, often one made by a witness in a lawcourt	According to the ***testimony*** of the medical profession, the health of the nation is improving. 據醫學宣稱，該國之國民健康正進步中。

Exercise 5.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. He is stiff when he begins to skate, but _____ up easily.
2. These x-marks on the drawing _____ all the possible entrances to the castle.
3. The teacher _____ the boys not to be late for the athletic meeting.
4. A few _____ men broke the ice on the pond and had a swim.
5. The sound of an explosion _____ our ears last night.

【解答】

1. limbers **2.** designate **3.** admonished **4.** hardy **5.** smote

≪第二部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
ale〔el〕 *n.* 麥酒（一種啤酒） 同 ginger	a kind of beer; an alcoholic drink similar to beer ; lager ; porter	He liked the bitter taste of the ***ale*** ; beer is his favorite drink. 他喜歡麥酒苦苦的味道；啤酒是他喜愛的飲料。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
blend 〔blɛnd〕 *v*. 混合；混雜 同 combine	mix together; mix thoroughly; mingle	***Blend*** the butter and the sugar before adding other ingredients of the cake. 在加蛋糕的其它成份之前，先把奶油和糖混合一下。
carnivorous 〔kɑr'nɪvərəs〕 *adj*. 食肉的 同 cannibal	flesh-eating	The ***carnivorous*** animals are characterized especially by large, sharp canine teeth. 肉食動物的特徵是大且尖的犬齒。
denizen 〔'dɛnəzn̩〕 *n*. 公民；居民 同 inhabitant	a person or animal that lives in a place; occupant	The common English sparrow is a ***denizen*** of America; it was first brought from Europe to America at about 1850. 美洲的英國種麻雀是外來的，大約在1850年第一次由歐洲帶到美洲。
frenzy 〔'frɛnzɪ〕 *n*. 暴怒；狂亂 同 ferment	near madness; mental derangement; very great excitement	She was in a ***frenzy*** of grief when she heard that her child was missing. 當她聽到她的孩子走失時，她傷心得快發狂。
incapacitate 〔ˌɪnkə'pæsəˌtet〕 *v*. 使不能；使不適於 同 disable	limit in ability, power or fitness; paralyze	The player's injury ***incapacitated*** him for participating in the football match. 運動員的傷勢使得他無法參加足球比賽。
massacre 〔'mæsəkɚ〕 *v*. 大屠殺 同 slaughter	slaughter of people or animals; pitilessly kill without mercy	The hunters came from the East to ***massacre*** the buffalos of the plains, killing several million in a short time. 來自東部的獵人屠殺平原的水牛，在很短的時間內就殺了好幾百萬頭。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
ponder 〔'pandɚ〕 *v.* 考慮；沈思 同 meditate	think about deeply; consider seriously; muse	When I asked his advice, he ***pondered*** the matter and then told me not to go. 當我詢問他的意見時，他考慮一下那件事，然後告訴我不要去。
riddle 〔'rɪdḷ〕 *n.* 不可解之問題；謎 同 enigma	a puzzling question, statement or problem, usually as a game or pastime; puzzle; conundrum	To the ***riddle*** "What walks on four legs in the morning, two legs at noon, and three legs in the evening?" the answer is "man." 謎題：什麼東西早上用四隻脚走路，中午用兩隻脚，黃昏用三隻脚？答案是"人"。
spank 〔spæŋk〕 *v.* 打 同 beat	strike with quick force; blow with the open hand; hit	The father ***spanked*** the naughty child for his bad manners. 父親因那頑皮小孩的壞行爲而打他。
totter 〔'tɑtɚ〕 *v.* 蹣跚 同 stagger	stand or walk with shaky, unsteady steps; falter	The old man ***tottered*** across the room and sat down on the sofa. 那老人蹣跚地走過房間，然後坐在沙發上。

Exercise 5.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The crowd was in a(an) _____ after the home team scored the winning goal.
2. The king ordered all the infants in the country to be _____.
3. Before casting his vote, a responsible and mature citizen should _____ his choice of candidates.
4. A bartender must know how to _____ different kinds of drinks.

5. The famous _____ of the Sphinx was an enigma that only Oedipus could interpret.

【解答】

1. frenzy 2. massacred 3. ponder 4. blend 5. riddle

≪第三部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
appease 〔ə'piz〕 *v*.使平靜;使安靜 同 placate	make calm or quiet ; tranquilize	He tried to ***appease*** the crying child by giving him candy. 他試圖以糖果安撫哭泣的小孩。
catastrophe 〔kə'tæstrəfɪ〕 *n*.異常的大災禍 同 calamity	a sudden, unexpected, and terrible event that causes great suffering; disaster	The war was a terrible ***catastrophe*** in which many people died and many buildings were destroyed. 戰爭是可怕的大災禍，其間有許多人喪失生命，許多建築物被摧毀。
daunt 〔dɔnt, dɑnt〕 *v*. 恐嚇；使失去勇氣或信心 同 dismay	cause to lose courage or the will to act ; dishearten	He felt completely ***daunted*** by the difficulties that faced him. 他對面臨的困難感到完全的氣餒。
gape 〔gep〕 *v*. 張嘴注視 同 stare, gawk	stare with the mouth open ; yawn	The crowd ***gaped*** at the daring tricks performed by the tightrope walker. 觀衆們張口注視著走繩索人大膽的表演。
duration 〔djʊ'reʃən〕 *n*.持續的時間 同 period	length of time; the time during which anything continues; term	He will be in the hospital for the ***duration*** of the school year. 學年中他都會待在醫院裏。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
implore〔ɪm'plor〕 *v*. 哀求；苦求 同 entreat	beg something for; beseech	We ***implored*** him to act before it was too late. 我們苦求他及時行動。
muffle〔'mʌfl̩〕 *v*. 圍住；將…蒙起以使聲音低沈 同 wrap	wrap in something in order to soften or stop the sound; stifle	She ***muffled*** her throat in a warm scarf so as not to catch a cold. 她用一溫暖的圍巾圍起脖子，以免感冒。
prank〔præŋk〕 *n*. 戲謔；惡作劇 同 trick	playful trick; a piece of mischief	On April Fool's day people often play ***pranks*** on each other. 在愚人節人們彼此戲謔。
saunter〔'sɔntɚ〕 *v*. 閒逛；漫步 同 stroll	walk slowly and idly; amble	Soapy took the umbrella and ***sauntered*** off with it slowly. 索皮拿著雨傘閒逛。
trickle〔'trɪkl̩〕 *n*. 細流 同 drip	a thin flow or stream; ooze	These was a ***trickle*** of blood from the wound on his face. 他臉上的傷處有鮮血沁出。

Exercise 5.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. A land reform program benefited the poor but it was a _____ for rich landowners.
2. She _____ the ball so that it would not awaken the family.
3. She _____ at the tall man, thinking that he might be her younger brother.
4. He served in the army for the _____ of World War I.
5. To _____ my angry neighbor, I offered to make good the damage.

【解答】

1. catastrophe **2**. muffled **3**. gaped **4**. duration **5**. appease

≪第四部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
astound 〔ə'staʊnd〕 *v*. 使驚異 同 amaze	shock with alarm or surprise; surprise very greatly	She was ***astounded*** by the news that she had won the speech contest. 她聽到自己贏了演講比賽的消息而感到十分驚訝。
clan 〔klæn〕 *n*. 宗族；部落 同 tribe	a group of families with a common ancestor	The people living in that valley are all members of one ***clan***. 住在那山谷的都是同一部落的人。
distort 〔dɪs'tɔrt〕 *v*. 歪曲；扭曲 同 falsify	change from the truth; turn from the true meaning; misrepresent	Newspaper accounts of political and international affairs are often ***distorted***. 報上所登載的政治及國際事件常是歪曲的。
entrust 〔ɪn'trʌst〕 *v*. 信託；交託 同 commit	charge with a trust; trust	While travelling, they ***entrusted*** their children to the care of a baby sitter. 旅行時，他們把孩子交給保母看管。
glutton 〔'glʌtn̩〕 *n*. 貪食者；貪多者 同 gormandizer	a greedy eater; a person who eats too much; gorger	Sometimes he gets hungry and eats like a ***glutton***. 有時他餓的時候吃起東西來像個老饕。
invalid 〔1 ɪn'vælɪd 2 'ɪnvəlɪd〕 1 *adj*. 無效的 2 *adj*., *n*. 有病的（人） 同 worthless, patient	1 not valid; without force or effect	Unless a check is signed, it is ***invalid***. 支票除非簽了名，否則是無效的。
	2 not well; weak and sick	He became ***invalid*** as the result of ill health and lack of exercise. 他生病是健康情形不良又缺乏運動的結果。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
overtone 〔'ovɚ, ton〕 *n.* 寓意；絃外之音 同 implication	things that are suggested but not shown or stated clearly	His words were polite but there was an ***overtone*** of anger in his voice. 他客氣的話語中實有憤怒之聲。
probe 〔prob〕 *v.* 探求；細察 同 investigate	search into; examine thoroughly	They ***probed*** his past career to judge his qualifications. 他們探求他過去的職業，以評斷他的資格。
shrine 〔ʃraɪn〕 *n.* 聖地 同 sanctuary	any sacred place, such as an altar, church, or temple; holy place	There are many sacred ***shrines*** in the Near East. 在近東有許多古蹟聖地。
statute 〔'stætʃut〕 *n.* 成文法；法規 同 bill	a law, especially one passed by a lawmaking body; act; measure	The ***statute*** increased the taxes we must pay. 法律提高了我們必需付的稅。
writhe 〔raɪð〕 *v.* 繞；轉動 同 wriggle	twist and turn; twist about; squirm	The wounded soldier ***writhed*** uncomfortably in pain. 受傷的士兵痛得不舒服地打轉。

Exercise 5.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. He _____ the mud, searching for the ring he dropped.
2. His loud voice includes a(an) _____ of anger.
3. He _____ the account of his experiences to make a better story.
4. The _____ of the United States are made by Congress.
5. You have eaten the whole pie; you are really a(an) _____.

【解答】

1. probed 2. overtone 3. distorted 4. statutes 5. glutton

≪第五部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
behold 〔bɪ'hold〕 *v*. 看 同 observe	look at; see; witness	Watching the first man land on the moon, we ***beheld*** a sight never seen before by man. 看那踏上月球的第一人，我們看到了人類所未見的景象。
condescend 〔ˌkɑndɪ'sɛnd〕 *v*. 屈尊；降格相從 同 deign	come down willingly or graciously to the level of one's inferiors in rank	They should change this bad habit and ***condescend*** to be pleased with what is pleasing. 他們應該改變這種不好的習慣，而屈身去和正常人一同歡笑。
dike 〔daɪk〕 *n*. 1. 堤 同 bank	1. a bank of earth or a dam built as a defense against flooding	More than 5,000 years ago the Chinese were controlling the Yellow River floods with ***dikes***. 五千多年前，中國人用堤防來控制洪水氾濫。
2. 溝 同 ditch	2. a narrow passage dug to carry water away	The farmers dug a deep ***dike*** to carry water to the rice field. 農人們挖深溝把水引到稻田。
flip 〔flɪp〕 *v*. (以指)彈投 同 toss	toss or move with a snap of the finger	He ***flipped*** a coin on the counter to decide whether to go to the theatre or not. 他把硬幣擲在櫃台上以決定要不要去看電影。
grisly 〔'grɪzlɪ〕 *adj*. 可怕的；猙獰的 同 horrible	causing horror; frightful; ghastly; gruesome	My uncle who had travelled to many countries in the world told a ***grisly*** story about people who ate human flesh. 我那遍遊世界各地的舅舅說了一個吃人肉的可怕故事。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
knave 〔nev〕 *n.* 騙子；詭計多端的人 同 rogue	a tricky or dishonest person; rascal; scoundrel	The ***knaves*** who set fire to the barn have been caught and sent to prison. 縱火燒穀倉的騙子被抓起來送到牢裏去了。
parley 〔'parlɪ〕 *n.* 談判；商議 同 negotiation	a talk held between leaders of opposing forces; talk; discussion	The general held a ***parley*** with the enemy's leader about exchanging prisoners. 將軍和敵軍的領袖商議交換俘虜之事。
shred 〔ʃred〕 *n.* 碎片；細條 同 fragment	a small piece either cut off or torn off; scrap; bit	There is not a ***shred*** of evidence that the missing money was stolen. 毫無證據說丟了的錢是被偷走的。
surmise 〔sɚ'maɪz〕 *v.* 臆測；猜度 同 guess	from an idea or opinion with few supporting facts; suppose	The judge ***surmised*** his guilt; there was no proof that he killed the man. 法官猜度他的罪行；沒有證據顯示他殺了那個人。
vicissitude 〔və'sɪsə͵tjud〕 *n.* 變遷；變化 同 variety	regular change; a change of conditions or circumstances; a turn of fortune	The future is so uncertain that we cannot know all the ***vicissitudes*** of our fortunes. 未來是無法確知的，我們無法知道將來命運所有的變化。
warden 〔'wɔrdn̩〕 *n.* 看守人；監護人 同 watchman	a person who looks after a place; a head keeper; warder	The fire ***warden*** told us not to light matches near the gas station. 消防隊長告訴我們不要在靠近加油站的地方點火柴。

Exercise 5.5 從第五部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. I _____ open the pages of the magazine to find an interesting article.
2. Her new dress was torn into _____ by herself.

3. The _____ of life may suddenly make a rich man very poor.
4. The future is so uncertain that no one can _____ the course of the rest of his life.
5. Mrs. Smith has no servant but her husband will never _____ to help her with the housework.

【解答】

1. flipped **2.** shreds **3.** vicissitudes **4.** surmise **5.** condescend

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 5.6 找出一個與其它三個不相關的字：

_____ 1.	(A) investigate	(B) probe	(C) testify	(D) scan
_____ 2.	(A) scoundrel	(B) bulwark	(C) rascal	(D) rogue
_____ 3.	(A) weigh	(B) ponder	(C) signify	(D) contemplate
_____ 4.	(A) gruesome	(B) ghastly	(C) grisly	(D) groove
_____ 5.	(A) clan	(B) fiend	(C) party	(D) fraternity
_____ 6.	(A) reprove	(B) reproach	(C) admonish	(D) advocate
_____ 7.	(A) derision	(B) riddle	(C) enigma	(D) conundrum
_____ 8.	(A) pedlar	(B) sentinel	(C) warden	(D) warder
_____ 9.	(A) implore	(B) fumble	(C) besecch	(D) entreat
_____ 10.	(A) propensity	(B) catastrophe	(C) disaster	(D) calamity

【解答】

1. C **2.** B **3.** C **4.** D **5.** B **6.** D **7.** A **8.** A **9.** B **10.** A

Exercise 5.7 閱讀下面的句子，選出句中斜體字所代表的意義：

_____ 1. The driver *distorted* the account of the fact to escape blame.
(A) illustrated (B) reported (C) falsified (D) explained

____ 2. The cat's happy expression bore *testimony* that it had eaten the cream.

(A) doubt (B) proof
(C) experience (D) revelation

____ 3. We shall seek no terms and we shall tolerate no *parley*.

(A) conference (B) rescue
(C) larceny (D) fray

____ 4. She *implored* her mother to give permission for her to go on the trip.

(A) persuaded (B) suggested
(C) beseeched (D) enforced

____ 5. The Red Cross appealed to *philanthropy* to save the life of a prisoner.

(A) public (B) charity
(C) justice (D) attorney

____ 6. The woman was *astounded* to learn that her dearest friend had been spreading bad gossip about her.

(A) surprised (B) irrigated
(C) disappointed (D) cumbered

____ 7. Jack devoted himself to the protection of the *denizens* of the forest.

(A) visitors (B) customers
(C) merchants (D) inhabitants

____ 8. We *surmised* that the traffic delay was caused by some accident on the highway.

(A) assessed (B) supposed
(C) decided (D) confessed

____ 9. She tried to *probe* my mind and discover what I was thinking.

(A) testify (B) approve
(C) investigate (D) flatter

____10. That man has been *designated* by the President as the next Secretary of State.

(A) appointed (B) decided

(C) admitted (D) recommended

【解答】

1. C 2. B 3. A 4. C 5. B 6. A 7. D 8. B 9. C 10. A

Exercise 5.8 找出一個與斜體字的意義最接近的單字：

____1. a *vicissitude* of life

(A) variation (B) condition (C) shortness (D) process

____2. the *ale* house

(A) gold (B) drug (C) beer (D) log

____3. a *shred* of evidence

(A) appearance (B) security (C) division (D) bit

____4. *hardy* sports

(A) difficult (B) robust (C) important (D) dangerous

____5. the game *warden*

(A) manager (B) observe (C) participant (D) watchman

【解答】

1. A 2. C 3. D 4. B 5. D

Exercise 5.9 從下列的生字中選出最適當的生字填入空格內：

VOCABULARY LIST

carnivorous	designate	duration	admonished
distort	implore	daunted	muffled
condescended	fend	testimony	bide

1. The examination questions were rather difficult, but the students were not _____ by them.

2. He may get a good job if he can _____ his time.

3. We hope the war will be of short _____.

4. Now that his father is dead he must _____ for himself.

5. The colonel's wife finally _____ to visit the sergeant's sick wife.

6. Their guide _____ the mountain climbers to follow him carefully.

7. Sheep and cows are not _____ animals, but lions and tigers are.

8. The pupils presented their teacher with a gold watch as _____ of their respect and affection.

9. The sound of the bell was _____ by the curtains behind the door.

10. The committee will _____ him the winner of the contest tomorrow.

【解答】

1. daunted 2. bide 3. duration 4. fend 5. condescended
6. admonished 7. carnivorous 8. testimony 9. muffled
10. designate

LESSON 6

預 備 測 驗

◎ 選出最適當的答案：

1. Some people gather books *haphazard* and without _____.
   (A) consideration (B) hastiness (C) random
2. She *rued* very bitterly when she _____ her mother.
   (A) lost (B) insulted (C) met
3. Let us be exact in what we say so as to *preclude* any possibility of _____.
   (A) failure (B) anomaly (C) misunderstanding
4. The doctor *reproved* the nurse who had been _____ her patient.
   (A) examining (B) neglecting (C) caring
5. It was definite that he was to be a passenger on the boat, though he would not be *explicit* about his _____.
   (A) destination (B) ability (C) ticket

◆解 答◆

1. A 2. A 3. C 4. B 5. A

≪第一部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
abhor 〔əb'hɔr,æb'hɔr〕 *v.* 憎惡；痛恨 反 adore	feel very great hatred and dislike for ; hate very much; detest ; loathe	Most people ***abhor*** the criminal for kidnapping the children. 大部份的人憎惡綁架兒童的罪犯。
boost 〔bust〕 *v.* 1 由後推；推上	1 push up from below	If you ***boost*** me up, I can reach the window easily. 假使你把我往上推，我就能輕易地碰到窗子。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
n. 2 爲之吹噓；捧 反 lower	2 an act of promoting or uplifting; encouragement	His friend's willingness to help him was a big ***boost*** to his morale. 他朋友自願幫助他，是士氣的一大鼓舞。
detention 〔dɪ'tɛnʃən〕 *n.* 監禁；延遲 反 release	the act of holding back; detainment; delay	The jail is used for ***detention*** of persons who have been arrested. 監獄是用來監禁被逮捕的人。
explicit 〔ɪk'splɪsɪt〕 *adj.* 明確的 反 implicit	clearly or fully expressed or stated, leaving nothing to be imagined; definite; precise	He gave such ***explicit*** directions that everyone understood them. 他給的指示很明確，每人都了解。
invidious 〔ɪn'vɪdɪəs〕 *adj.* 易招怨恨的 反 just	likely to cause ill will or resentment	Wise teachers avoid ***invidious*** rules against the students. 聰明的老師避免令學生厭惡的規定。
malign 〔mə'laɪn〕 *v.* 詆誹；誹謗 反 praise	speak ill of; slander	You ***malign*** a generous person when you call him a stingy person. 當你說一個慷慨的人吝嗇時，你是在詆毀他。
potable 〔'potəbl〕 *adj.* 適於飲用的 反 undrinkable	drinkable; fit for drinking	In places where the water is not ***potable***, they set up purifying systems. 在水無法飲用的地方，人們設立潔淨系統。
rue〔ru〕 *v.* 後悔；悔恨 反 rejoice	be sorry for; regret; repent	I never went to school, and I've ***rued*** it bitterly all my life. 我終身懊悔沒上過學。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
subsist〔səb'sɪst〕 *v.* 存在 ⊠ decease	keep alive; live; exist	People in the far north ***subsist*** chiefly on fish and meat. 住在北極地方的人主要以魚和肉爲生。
unruly〔ʌn'rulɪ〕 *adj.* 難控制的；不守法的 ⊠ manageable	hard to rule or control; ungovernable	She was such an ***unruly*** child that nobody could get along with her. 她是一個不守規矩的孩子，沒人能和她相處。

Exercise 6.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. He was quite _____ about the matter, leaving no doubt about what he meant.
2. The mayor sued the television station because it _____ him by accusing him of dishonest use of city funds.
3. If I ask my sister to turn down the radio she makes it even louder; I can't understand why she is so _____.
4. He is in _____ in connection with the bribery affair.
5. _____ me up the trees and I'll get some apples for you.

【解答】

1. explicit **2.** maligned **3.** unruly **4.** detention **5.** Boost

≪第二部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
agile 〔'ædʒəl,-ɪl,-aɪl〕 *adj.* 活潑的；敏捷的 ⊠ clumsy	active; able to move quickly and easily; lively; nimble	The boy had an ***agile*** mind, and could come up with excuses as quickly as his mother asked for them. 那男孩有機敏的頭腦，當他母親要求理由時，他馬上就能想到。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
caprice 〔kə′pris〕 *n.* 反覆無常;善變 反 steadfastness	a sudden change of mind without reason; whim	His lack of money was the result of ***caprice*** in spending on unnecessary things. 他缺錢是他把錢亂花，買些不需要的東西的結果。
disconsolate 〔dɪs′kɑnslɪt〕 *adj.* 孤獨的；絕望的 反 jubilant	hopelessly sad at the loss of something without comfort or hope	She is ***disconsolate*** about the death of her father. 父親的死令她悲傷欲絕。
fallacy 〔′fæləsɪ〕 *n.* 謬見；謬誤 反 truth	a mistaken belief; a false idea; an error; delusion	It is a popular ***fallacy*** to suppose that riches always bring happiness. 假定財富永遠帶來幸福是常有的謬見。
ingenuous 〔ɪn′dʒɛnjʊəs〕 *adj.* 坦白的；老實的 反 dissembling	frank and open; candid; straightforward; naive	She gave ***ingenuous*** answers to all of the strangers' questions. 她誠實回答所有陌生人的問題。
mirage 〔mə′rɑʒ〕 *n.* 海市蜃樓；空想 反 reality	an optical illusion; illusion; delusion; fantasy	I saw a ***mirage*** that made the highway ahead seem to be flooded with water. 我看見一個幻影，使得前頭的公路好似被水淹沒一般。
preclude 〔prɪ′klud〕 *v.* 妨礙；阻止；使不可能 反 permit	make impossible; prevent; exclude; hinder	The heavy thunderstorm ***precluded*** our going to the beach. 大雷雨阻止我們去海濱。
sheer 〔ʃɪr〕 *adj.* 1 極薄的	1 very thin; almost transparent	***Sheer*** white curtains hung at the little windows to let in as much light as possible. 小窗上掛著極薄的白窗簾，盡量使陽光照進來。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
2.垂直的 反 opaque	2. straight up and down; perpendicular	From the top of the wall there was a ***sheer*** drop of 100 feet to the water below. 從牆的最上端到下端的水直落100呎。
succinct 〔sək'sɪŋkt; sʌk-〕 *adj*. 簡明的；簡潔的 反 verbose	expressed briefly and clearly; concise; precise	His letter was ***succinct***, with all the major points on one page. 他的信很簡潔，所有的重點都在一頁上。

Exercise 6.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The _____ child had never thought of being suspicious of what others told her.
2. Walls and bars _____ the possibility of escape.
3. I could see the garden through the _____ curtains of the window.
4. The cat was _____ because her kitten died.
5. The travellers in the desert saw an oasis in the distance but it was only a(an) _____.

【解答】

1. ingenuous 2. precluded 3. sheer 4. disconsolate 5. mirage

≪第三部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
arable 〔'ærəbl̩〕 *adj*. 適於耕種的 反 sterile	suitable for producing crops; fit for plowing	There is not much ***arable*** land on the side of a rocky mountain. 在岩石的山坡沒有多少可耕之地。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
complacent 〔kəm'plesnt〕 *adj*. 自滿的 反 self-condemned	self-satisfied ; pleased with oneself	The winner's ***complacent*** smile annoyed the loser in the football game. 勝利者洋洋自得的微笑使得足球賽的失敗者深感厭惡。
dismember 〔dɪs'membɚ〕 *v*. 1 肢解	1. cut or tear the links from	The wolves ***dismembered*** the deer's dead body with their sharp teeth. 野狼用那銳利的牙齒肢解小鹿的死屍。
2. 分裂；分割 反 consolidate	2. cut to pieces; separate or divide into parts	After the war, the defeated country was ***dismembered*** and could no longer be called a nation. 戰爭後，戰敗國被瓜分，不再是個國家了。
glee 〔gli〕 *n*. 歡樂；高興 反 agony	a feeling of joyful satisfaction at something which pleases one ; mirth ; gaiety	She danced with ***glee*** when she saw the new toys which her father bought for her birthday present. 當她看到父親爲她買的生日禮物玩具時，她高興得手舞足蹈。
implicit 〔ɪm'plɪsɪt〕 *adj*. 暗含的；含蓄的 反 explicit	meant, but not clearly expressed or distinctly stated; implied	He gave us ***implicit*** consent to take the apples, for he smiled when he saw us do it. 他暗示我們可以拿取那些蘋果，因爲當他看到我們在拿時，他微微地一笑。
mischievous 〔'mɪstʃɪvəs〕 *adj*. 惡作劇的；淘氣的 反 beneficial	naughty ; full of mischief ; playful ; teasing	Someone is spreading ***mischievous*** stories about the minister's private life. 有人在散佈有關部長私生活的謠言。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
redundant 〔rɪ'dʌndənt〕 *adj.* 過多的 反 necessary	not needed; more than is necessary; superfluous	In the sentence "She lives alone by herself" the word "alone" is ***redundant***. 在句子「她自己孤獨生活」中，「孤獨」是多餘的字。
solicitude 〔sə'lɪsə,tjud, -,tud〕 *n.* 懸念 反 indifference	anxious care; anxiety	The ***solicitude*** shown to him by his neighbors after the robbery impressed him very deeply. 搶刼之後，他的鄰居的焦念之情，予他以深刻的印象。
surplus 〔'sɝplʌs〕 *n.* 過剩；剩餘 反 deficit	an amount over and above what is needed; excess	The bank keeps a large ***surplus*** of money in reserve. 銀行保存一筆很大的準備金。

Exercise 6.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The children laughed with _____ at the circus man's humorous action.
2. She broke up her brother's marriage by spreading _____ rumors about his wife.
3. However many matches a team wins, it should never be allowed to get _____.
4. Her silence gave _____ consent when I asked her to go to the dance party tonight.
5. They were thankful for the _____ of the king over the well-being of their subjects.

【解答】

1. glee 2. mischievous 3. complacent 4. implicit 5. solicitude

≪第四部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
abate 〔ə'bet〕 *v*. 減少；減輕 反 enhance	become less strong；decrease；lessen	The doctor gave him some medicine to ***abate*** the pain. 那醫生給他一些藥以減輕痛苦。
consummate 〔'kɑnsə,met〕 *v*. 成就；完成 反 baffle	bring to completion；realize；fulfill	His ambition was ***consummated*** when he won the prize. 當他獲獎時，他的抱負達成了。
dwindle〔'dwɪndḷ〕 *v*. 縮減；減少 反 increase	become gradually fewer or smaller；shrink；diminish	Our savings have ***dwindled*** since my wife was sent to hospital. 自從我太太進醫院以後，我們的存款減少了。
haphazard 〔'hæp'hæzɚd〕 *adj*. 偶然的；隨便的 反 deliberate	not to be planned；random；by chance	It is a ***haphazard*** timetable；sometimes lessons are held and sometimes they aren't. 這是個不定的課程表；有時有課；有時沒課。
obvious〔'ɑbvɪəs〕 *adj*. 顯然的；明白的 反 equivocal	easy to understand；clear；apparent；conspicuous	It is ***obvious*** that a blind man ought not to drive an automobile. 一個瞎子不應該騎摩托車是很明顯的事。
overt 〔'ovɝt〕 *adj*. 公然的；明顯的 反 stealthy	open or public；not hidden	I know only his ***overt*** reasons for refusing；he may have others. 我只知他拒絕的表面理由；也許還有其他的。
rebuff 〔rɪ'bʌf〕 *n*.（對請求等）斷然的拒絕 反 admission	a rough or cruel answer when one is trying to be friendly or is asking for help	We tried to be friendly, but his ***rebuff*** made us think he wanted to be left alone. 我們試圖友善，但他的拒絕使我們認爲他不想被干涉。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
somber 〔'sɑmbɚ〕 *adj*. 陰沈的；幽暗的 反 cheerful	sad and gloomy; have deep shadows	He was sad, and his thought about the future was very ***somber***. 他很不快樂，他對未來感到前途茫茫。
thwart 〔θwɔrt〕 *v*. 反對；妨礙；挫折 反 encourage	oppose and defeat; keep from doing something; frustrate; baffle	The boy's lack of money ***thwarted*** his plans for collage. 那男孩缺錢，所以上大學的計劃受阻。
vehement 〔'viəmənt, 'vihɪ-〕 *adj*. 暴烈的；猛烈的 反 impassive	having or showing strong feeling; caused by strong feeling; eager; passionate	I have a ***vehement*** hatred of people who are cruel to animals. 我對殘害動物的人很反感。

Exercise 6.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. It was a(an) _____ room with dark furniture and heavy black hangings.
2. His happiness was _____ when she agreed to marry him.
3. When he did not drive the car home, it was _____ that he had an accident.
4. Although the rain has _____ somewhat, the wind is still blowing very hard.
5. I was _____ in my camping plans by the cold weather.

【解答】

1. somber **2**. consummated **3**. obvious **4**. abated **5**. thwarted

≪第五部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
benign 〔bɪ'naɪn〕 *adj*. 親切的；和藹的 反 malign	having a kind disposition; benevolent; generous	The ***benign*** old lady sent us a kind and warm smile. 那位和藹親切的老婆婆給我們一個親切而溫暖的微笑。
degrade〔dɪ'gred〕 *v*. 降級；降格；免職 反 promote	reduce to a lower rank, often as a punishment; take away a position or an honor	The sergeant was ***degraded*** to private for the reason of disobeying order. 那中士因不服從命令被降爲二等兵。
ephemeral 〔ə'fɛmərəl〕 *adj*. 朝生暮死的；短命的 反 perpetual	lasting for only a very short time; transitory	My other writings are very ***ephemeral***, but this book will be remembered forever. 我其它的作品很短命，但這本書將永遠爲人記住。
illiterate 〔ɪ'lɪtərɪt〕 *adj*. 文盲的 反 intelligent	uneducated; unable to read and write; ignorant	People who have never gone to school are usually ***illiterate***. 沒上過學的人通常是目不識丁的。
lavish〔'lævɪʃ〕 *adj*. 1 浪費的	1 very free or too free in giving or spending; prodigal	Not every rich man is ***lavish*** in spending money. 不是每一位富人都濫用金錢。
2 濫用的 反 stingy	2 give or spend very freely or too freely	It is a mistake to ***lavish*** kindness on ungrateful people. 對忘恩負義的人太好是錯誤的。
peddle 〔'pɛdl̩〕 *v*. 沿街叫賣；兜售 反 wholesale	go from place to place trying to sell small goods	He is the one who is ***peddling*** the drugs unlawfully. 他非法兜售藥品。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
reprove 〔rɪ'pruv〕 *v.* 譴責；責罵 反 compliment	blame or find fault with in a gentle way; scold	She ***reproved*** the maid in an angry voice for breaking the dish. 她生氣地責罵女佣，因她打破盤子。
synthetic 〔sɪn'θɛtɪk〕 *adj.* 人工製造的 反 natural	artificially made; man-made; artificial	Many kinds of fabrics, furs, and drugs are ***synthetic*** products. 許多種的布，毛和藥是人工產物。
unbounded 〔ʌn'baʊndɪd〕 *adj.* 無限制的；無際的 反 limited	boundless; without limits; tremendous	His ***unbounded*** courage and compassion made him an excellent leader of the nation. 他那無窮的勇氣和憐憫心，使他成爲國家的優秀領導者。
wretched 〔'rɛtʃɪd〕 *adj.* 可憐的;不幸的 反 fortunate	very unfortunate or unhappy; miserable; pitiful	He was ***wretched*** when he failed the entrance examination again. 他很不幸，入學考試又沒考好。

Exercise 6.5 從第五部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Don't _____ yourself by answering such foolish charges against you.
2. The more important a man's position is, the more _____ he is in his office job.
3. After the loss of their savings and their home they felt too _____ to see their old friends.
4. Giving money to help the Red Cross is a(an) _____ act.
5. He writes in a very _____ way; there are many mistakes on every page.

【解答】

1. degrade **2.** lavish **3.** wretched **4.** benigh **5.** illiterate

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 6.6 由第二欄中選出第一欄各字的反義字：

COLUMN Ⅰ	COLUMN Ⅱ
____1. disconsolate	(A) clumsy
____2. consummate	(B) release
____3. malign	(C) natural
____4. illiterate	(D) opaque
____5. agile	(E) jubilant
____6. synthetic	(F) reality
____7. detention	(G) intelligent
____8. succinct	(H) praise
____9. sheer	(I) dissatisfy
____10. mirage	(J) verbose

【解答】

1. E 2. I 3. H 4. G 5. A 6. C 7. B 8. J 9. D 10. F

Exercise 6.7 選出適當的字填入空格中：

1. They agreed to share in common any_____of funds after all expenses were paid in full.
   (A) surplus (B) surpass
2. He is_____over the death of his favorite wife and weary of his life.
   (A) disconsolate (B) invidious
3. The principal_____the boy who had been smoking in the classroom.
   (A) satiated (B) reproved

4. The boy gave a(an) _____ account of his acts, concealing nothing.
   (A) complacent (B) ingenuous

5. My mother gave me _____ care and affection in my childhood.
   (A) lavish (B) prudent

6. If your protest had been more _____, the dealer might have paid attention to it.
   (A) vehement (B) agile

7. Her decision to wear only blue clothes was pure _____.
   (A) misdemeanor (B) caprice

8. That politician didn't hesitate to eliminate his political enemies to fulfil his _____ ambition for power.
   (A) unbounded (B) unruly

9. The cheer group clapped their hands in _____ at the defeat of their opponent.
   (A) mirage (B) glee

10. Cotton is a natural fiber, but rayon and nylon are _____.
   (A) mandatory (B) synthetic

【解答】

1. A **2.** A **3.** B **4.** B **5.** A **6.** A **7.** B **8.** A **9.** B **10.** B

Exercise 6.8 找出一個與斜體字意義相反的單字：

____ 1. *arable*
   (A) sterile (B) cruel (C) stingy (D) tedious

____ 2. *ephemeral*
   (A) consequent (B) hardy (C) mute (D) perpetual

____ 3. *fallacy*
   (A) success (B) truth (C) achievement (D) exploit

____ 4. *abhor*
   (A) agree (B) approve (C) adore (D) assess

____ 5. *preclude*

(A) exclude (B) contend (C) permit (D) deplore

【解答】

1. A 2. D 3. B 4. C 5. C

Exercise 6.9 從下列的生字中選出最適當的字，填入空格內：

VOCABULARY LIST

glee	ingenuous	abated	peddled
overt	redundant	maligned	wretched
implicit	dwindle	mischievous	lavish

1. The _____ boy went through the house hanging all the pictures upsidedown.
2. My mother didn't believe that Tom troubled me until she saw him in the _____ act of his pulling my hair.
3. The child shouted with _____ when the birthday cake was cut.
4. What a(an) _____ existence these poor people lead in the slums!
5. He _____ his innocent friend by calling him a robber.
6. The farmer _____ his fruit from house to house.
7. A teacher must give _____ praise to pupils when they answer the questions correctly.
8. The ship waited till the storm _____ before sailing out to sea.
9. In "We two both ate an apple each" the word "two" is _____.
10. He agreed to give his _____ opinion if his name wasn't mentioned in the news story.

【解答】

1. mischievous 2. overt 3. glee 4. wretched 5. maligned
6. peddled 7. lavish 8. abated 9. redundant 10. ingenuous

LESSON 7

預備測驗

◎ 選出最適當的答案：

1. If there is anything *amiss* in the house, it must be_____immediately.
   (A) bought (B) built (C) repaired
2. There are more feelings of _____ in the *haughty* person than in common men.
   (A) pride (B) angry (C) horror
3. His gym shoes were *immaculate* in spite of the _____.
   (A) pavement (B) rainy day (C) burden
4. He tries to *dissemble* his _____ by talking repeatedly about how brave he was in the army.
   (A) courage (B) cowardice (C) guilty
5. His death was *retarded* several days by the_____of his doctor.
   (A) negligence (B) condition (C) skill

◆答 解◆

1. C 2. A 3. B 4. B 5. C

≪第一部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
blithe 〔blaɪð〕 *adj.* 快樂的 反 miserable	happy and cheerful; gay; joyful	She continued to work in a ***blithe*** spirit in spite of all difficulties. 雖然有許多困難，但她仍繼續愉快地工作。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
dejected 〔dɪ'dʒɛktɪd〕 *adj.* 失望的；沮喪的 反 exuberant	in low spirits; sad; discouraged; depressed	She was feeling ***dejected*** and unhappy until the good news cheered her up. 她覺得很沮喪和不快樂，直到好消息使她雀躍起來。
erratic 〔ə'rætɪk〕 *adj.* 不穩定的；不規律的 反 regular	not steady; unconstant; irregular; uncertain	He is an ***erratic*** fellow whose actions are usually completely unpredictable. 他是一個沒規矩的傢伙，他的行爲通常是完全無法預料的。
immaculate 〔ɪ'mækjəlɪt〕 *adj.* 潔淨的；無暇的 反 filthy	without a spot or stain; absolutely clean; pure	When he was a child, his life contained noble ambitions and ***immaculate*** thoughts. 當他小的時候，他的生命包含高貴的理想和純潔的思想。
loathe 〔loð〕 *v.* 厭惡；嫌惡 反 admire	hate very much; feel strong dislike and disgust for; abhor	The little girl ***loathed*** to leave her mother for studying abroad. 那小女孩不喜歡離開母親到國外去唸書。
pensive 〔'pɛnsɪv〕 *adj.* 憂鬱的；哀思的 反 airy	thoughtful in a serious or sad way; meditative; reflective	The woman in this painting has a ***pensive*** smile. 畫中的女人有哀怨的笑容。
retard 〔rɪ'tɑrd〕 *v.* 阻礙；妨礙 反 accelerate	make slow; cause to happen later; delay	I was ***retarded*** from keeping an appointment by a business conference that lasted most of the day. 開了幾乎一整天的商業會議，使我無法赴約。
stalwart 〔'stɔlwət〕 *adj.* 強壯的；強健的 反 feeble	strongly and stoutly built; sturdy; courageous; valiant	She was proud of her ***stalwart***, good-looking grandson. 她以強壯，貌美的孫子爲榮。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
shun〔ʃʌn〕 *v*. 規避；避開 反 encounter	avoid with determination; keep away from; eschew	During his illness he ***shunned*** all society, and in particular those who had been his dearest friends. 在他生病期間，他斷絕所有的交際，尤其是最親愛的朋友。

Exercise 7.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Her husband simply _____ whatever food she cooked for him without any reason.
2. Cold weather and insufficient rain have _____ the growth of the crops.
3. The teacher was _____ because one of his students failed to greet him on the street.
4. The cowardly soldier _____ hazardous duty by pretending to be sick.
5. He made up his mind to separate from the _____ girl who proved to be inconstant in human relations.

【解答】

1. loathed 2. retarded 3. dejected 4. shuns 5. erratic

≪第二部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
audible〔ˈɔdəbḷ〕 *adj*. 聽得見的 反 inaudible	loud enough to be heard; hearable	They quarreled with such a loud noise that their voices were ***audible*** to the neighbors. 他們吵得很大聲，鄰居都聽得到。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
auspicious 〔ɔ'spɪʃəs〕 *adj.*幸運的;興盛的 反 unfavorable	with signs of success; favorable; propitious	The new boy had an ***auspicious*** first day in the elementary school. 那新上小學的男孩有幸運的第一天。
elation 〔ɪ'leʃən〕 *n.* 得意洋洋 反 depression	high spirits; joy or pride; exultancy; gladness	She was filled with ***elation*** at the news that she won the first prize in her class. 她聽到她是班上第一名時，感到得意洋洋。
haughty 〔'hɔtɪ〕 *adj.* 傲慢的；驕傲的 反 modest	having too much pride; arrogant; too proud of oneself and too scornful of others	The ***haughty*** man thinks highly of himself while holding others in contempt. 那傲慢的人自視甚高，輕視別人。
jeopardy 〔'dʒɛpɚdɪ〕 *n.* 危險；危難 反 safety	danger; risk; peril	The officer's violation of a regulation is more of a ***jeopardy*** than the enlisted man's offense. 軍官違反命令比士兵犯罪更危險。
mandatory 〔'mændə,torɪ〕 *adj.* 命令的；必須的 反 optional	required by a command or order; compulsory; obligatory	It is ***mandatory*** to pay a debt within a certain period of time. 在一定的期間內還債是必須的。
rebuke 〔rɪ'bjuk〕 *v.* 指責；非難 反 praise	reprove; reproach; express disapproval of	The teacher ***rebuked*** the student for throwing the examination paper on the floor. 老師指責學生把試紙丟在地上。
sparse 〔spɑrs〕 *adj.* 稀少的；稀疏的 反 dense	scattered; with few members; scanty; occurring here and there	Not many people came to see the game; the ***sparse*** crowd was scattered thinly through the stadium. 很少人去看那場比賽；稀疏的觀衆零星地散佈在看台上。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
undue [ʌn'dju] *adj*. 過度的；過分的 反 reasonable	too much; excessive; not reasonable	A miser gives ***undue*** importance to making and saving money. 守財奴過度看重賺錢和存錢。

Exercise 7.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. They threw the dice on the ground; the letter "7" was a(an) _____ sign that the victory would be theirs.
2. A(An) _____ girl is always unpopular among her friends at school.
3. She spoke in such a low voice that her quiet remarks were barely _____.
4. It is a(an) _____ regulation that we must keep silent in the school library.
5. The man's life was in _____ when the tree fell suddenly.

【解答】

1. auspicious **2.** haughty **3.** audible **4.** mandatory **5.** jeopardy

《第三部份》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
allay [ə'le] *v*. 使(恐懼，憤怒，懷疑)和緩 反 intensify	make(fear, anger, doubt) less; put at rest; quiet; pacify; alleviate	The doctor's friendly manner helped the patient ***allay*** his fears. 醫生友善的態度幫助病人緩和恐懼。
carnal ['kɑrnəl] *adj*. 肉體的；世俗的 反 spiritual	of the flesh; bodily; sensual	Gluttony and drunkenness have been called ***carnal*** vices. 貪食和嗜酒被稱爲肉體上的罪惡。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
defunct 〔dɪ'fʌŋkt〕 *adj.* 死的 反 existent	no longer in existence; dead; extinct; deceased	A family name becomes ***defunct*** when the only heir dies without any son. 當唯一的繼承人死了之後沒兒子，那這個姓就要絕跡了。
feasible 〔'fizəbl̩〕 *adj.* 可實行的 反 impractical	that can be done easily; practicable	Of the many plans submitted, the committee selected the plan that seemed most ***feasible***. 在這許多被提出的計畫中，委員會選出那似乎最切實可行的計畫。
ingenuity 〔ˌɪndʒə'nuətɪ〕 *n.* 智巧；創造力 反 stupidity	skill in planning or inventing; cleverness	The boy showed ***ingenuity*** in making toys out of scraps of discarded wood. 那男孩在從小片的廢棄木頭製作玩具上表現了創造力。
mirth 〔mɝθ〕 *n.* 歡樂；歡笑 反 grief	merriness and gaiety expressed by laughter	My joke caused a great deal of ***mirth*** among the little children. 我的笑話引起小孩子們的笑聲。
precarious 〔prɪ'kɛrɪəs〕 *adj.* 危險的；不穩固的 反 safe	unsafe; not firm or steady; full of danger; perilous; hazardous	Soldiers on the battlefield lead a ***precarious*** life. 戰場上的士兵過著危險的生活。
preordain 〔ˌprɪɔr'den〕 *v.* 預定；預先注定 反 improvise	predetermine; fix or decide before the beginning	Some people believe that fate has ***preordained*** whether they will be happy or unhappy. 有些人相信命運已注定他們將來是否會幸福。
taciturn 〔'tæsəˌtɝn〕 *adj.* 沈默寡言的 反 loquacious	saying very little; not fond of talking; uncommunicative; silent	At the council board he was ***taciturn*** and never opened his lips. 在會議桌上他沈默寡言，從沒張開嘴巴。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
venomous 〔'vɛnəməs〕 *adj*. 有毒的；有害的 反 benevolent	poisonous; malicious; vindictive	His eldest brother died after the ***venomous*** bite from the rattlesnake. 他的大哥被響尾蛇咬了一口中毒之後就死了。

Exercise 7.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The famous restaurant began to decline after the death of the host and is now _____.
2. Your explanation sounds _____, but I'm not sure I believe it.
3. His fears were _____ by the news that his family was safe in the storm.
4. His whole face was laughing; his face was full of _____.
5. You should be careful to drive on a(an) _____ path that winds its way along the mountainside.

【解答】

1. defunct 2. feasible 3. allayed 4. mirth 5. precarious

≪第四部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
amiss 〔ə'mɪs〕 *adj*. 差誤；錯誤 反 proper	improper; wrong; out of order	The doctor said there was nothing ***amiss*** with her. 醫生說她沒什麼病。
comprise 〔kəm'praɪz〕 *v*. 構成；包含 反 omit	be made up of; consist of; include	This anthology ***comprises*** samples from the work of ten authors. 這本文選包含了十個作家的作品範例。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
dissemble 〔dɪ'sɛmbḷ〕 *v.* 隱藏；掩飾 反 disclose	conceal one's real feelings, or thoughts ; disguise; dissimulate	Families that quarrel in the privacy of the home do well to ***dissemble*** when they go out to dinner. 在家中爭吵的家庭出外晚餐時都掩飾得很好。
glib 〔glɪb〕 *adj.* 油腔滑調的 反 terse	speaking easily and smoothly; voluble; fluent; garrulous	A ***glib*** door-to-door salesman sold her a set of books that she did not want. 一位挨戶訪問言詞伶俐的售貨員賣給她一套她本來不要的書。
invincible 〔ɪn'vɪnsəbḷ〕 *adj.* 難以克服的 反 conquerable	too strong to be conquered ; indomitable ; insuperable	Before World War Ⅱ, the French thought of their Maginot Line as an ***invincible*** bulwark against German invasion. 第二次世界大戰前，法國人把馬奇諾防線視爲對抗德國入侵的堅强堡壘。
perfunctory 〔pɚ'fʌŋktərɪŋ〕 *adj.* 草率的 反 meticulous	done hastily and without thought, interest, or care; mechanical; indifferent	The lazy little boy gave his face a ***perfunctory*** washing. 那懶惰的小男生草草地把臉洗了一下。
replete 〔rɪ'plit〕 *adj.* 充滿的 反 vacuous	abundantly supplied ; filled ; full ; abounding	The Disneyland tour was ***replete*** with unexpected thrills and suspense. 狄斯耐樂園充滿了意想不到的刺激和懸疑。
solicit 〔sə'lɪsɪt〕 *v.* 懇求；請求 反 respond	ask earnestly; try to get ; beg; request	We respectfully ***solicit*** your continuous friendship and patronage. 我們禮貌地請求你長久的友誼和鼓勵。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
thraldom 〔'θrɔldəm〕 *n*. 奴役 反 liberty	bondage; slavery	The nation will soon be liberated from the foulest ***thraldom***. 那國家很快地將從那最邪惡，污穢的奴役中被解放出來。
wilt 〔wilt〕 *v*. 枯萎；凋謝 反 thrive	cause to become less fresh and start to die; wither	Give the flowers some water regularly, or they will ***wilt***. 按時給花澆水，否則它們會枯萎，凋謝。

Exercise 7.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Columbus had a(an)_____belief that he would reach land by sailing west.
2. The United Kingdom_____England, Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland.
3. The hungry beggar felt_____with food and drink, then slept.
4. The teacher_____the earnest attention of his students to see the map on the blackboard.
5. From his angry looks, I knew something had gone_____while I was away.

【解答】

1. invincible **2.** comprises **3.** replete **4.** solicited **5.** amiss

≪第五部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
abominable 〔ə'bɑmnəbḷ〕 *adj*. 可厭的；可惡的 反 admirable	causing great dislike; hateful; detestable; disgusting; abhorrent	That ***abominable*** place was so dirty and evil smelling that he turned away in disgust. 這個可憎的地方是如此的髒和不好聞，他作嘔地走開。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
brainy 〔'brenɪ〕 *adj*. 聰明的；精明的 反 silly	intelligent ; clever	***Brainy*** students could understand easily what the teacher explained to them. 聰明的學生很容易就了解老師的解釋。
deteriorate 〔dɪ'tɪrɪə,ret〕 *v*. 使變壞 反 ameliorate	become worse; lessen in character	As the morning progressed, the weather ***deteriorated*** more and more. 隨著早晨的過去，天氣愈來愈壞。
exquisite 〔'ɛkskwɪzɪt〕 *adj*. 精美的；纖美的 反 common	very lovely ; very finely made or done; delicate	In German he was an ***exquisite*** stylist, and he brought to that language a new sensitivity in the art of story-telling. 在德文方面，他是個精緻的文學批評家，他用說故事的技巧帶給德文一種新的感受性。
incurable 〔ɪn'kjʊrəbḷ〕 *adj*. 無可救藥的 反 remediable	cannot be cured or remedied	Cancer is no longer an ***incurable*** disease nowadays ; it can be remedied by using radioactivity. 現今，癌症不再是不治之病；它可用放射線治療。
manual 〔'mænjʊəl〕 *adj*. 1 手製的 反 spiritual	1 of or using the hands; done with hands	***Manual*** workers often earn more than office workers. 勞力工人通常比坐辦公桌的人賺得多。
n. 2 使用手册	2 a book that helps its readers to understand or use something ; handbook	This workbook has a teacher's ***manual*** in which examination problems and their answers are included. 這本工作簿有教師手册，內有試題和解答。
potential 〔pə'tɛnʃəl〕 *adj*. 可能的；潛在的 反 exposed	existing in possibility; latent ; covert	He is a ***potential*** leader to control this large state. 他是個有潛力的領導者，能管理這個國家。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
ruthless 〔'ruθlɪs〕 *adj*. 無情的；殘忍的 反 lenient	having no pity; showing no mercy; cruel; merciless; relentless	They are such ***ruthless*** parents that they never give presents to the children on Christmas Day. 他們是如此無情的父母親，從沒給孩子聖誕禮物。
voluble 〔'vɑljəbḷ〕 *adj*. 口若懸河的 反 taciturn	ready to talk much; having the habit of talking much; talkative	Her explanations for failure to do the work were ***voluble*** but not easily believed. 她對工作失敗的解釋口若懸河，但不易爲人相信。
vociferous 〔vo'sɪfərəs〕 *adj*. 嘈雜的；喧嘩的 反 tranquil	shouting; loud and noisy; clamoring	Theatre lobbies are filled with a ***vociferous*** crowd during intermissions. 電影院的走廊上在中場休息時，擠滿了喧鬧的人群。

Exercise 7.5 從第五部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The _____ white fur coat that the lady has on is very expensive.
2. There is a(an) _____ danger of being bitten when one plays with a strange dog.
3. What a(an) _____ thing this is to treat the little boy so relentlessly !
4. Mother tried to control the unruly screaming and shouting of her _____ child.
5. A machine _____ rapidly in its function if it is not taken care of by its users.

【解答】

1. exquisite　2. potential　3. ruthless　4. vociferous
5. deteriorates

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 7.6 由第二欄中選出第一欄各字的反義字：

COLUMN Ⅰ	COLUMN Ⅱ
____ 1. modest	(A) taciturn
____ 2. elation	(B) filthy
____ 3. voluble	(C) jeopardy
____ 4. miserable	(D) preordain
____ 5. ingenuity	(E) depression
____ 6. stalwart	(F) stupidity
____ 7. undue	(G) blithe
____ 8. improvise	(H) reasonable
____ 9. immaculate	(I) haughty
____ 10. safety	(J) feeble

【解答】

1. I **2.** E **3.** A **4.** G **5.** F **6.** J **7.** H **8.** D **9.** B **10.** C

Exercise 7.7 選出適當的字填入空格中：

1. The new nurse was _____; she did not really care about her work.
   (A) perfunctory (B) auspicious
2. The nobles used to treat the common people with _____ contempt.
   (A) undue (B) sparse
3. All the flowers are _____ for lack of sunshine and water.
   (A) wilting (B) wielding

4. In trying to solve the problem we seem to have exhausted all the _____ that the brain of man could suggest.
   (A) ingenuity (B) ingenuousness

5. The queen's table was set with _____ dishes and silvers.
   (A) exquisite (B) meticulous

6. He is a(an) _____ person who favored baseball one day and opposed it the next.
   (A) erratic (B) clumsy

7. Their cruel treatment of prisoners was so _____ that we couldn't see anymore.
   (A) invincible (B) abominable

8. The manager _____ the clerk for the negligence of his duty.
   (A) rebuked (B) rebuffed

9. Christmas is a time of _____, especially for children.
   (A) misery (B) mirth

10. He _____ his hate by a false show of friendliness and a reluctant smile.
    (A) disgusted (B) dissembled

【解答】

1. A **2.** A **3.** A **4.** A **5.** A **6.** A **7.** B **8.** A **9.** B **10.** B

Exercise 7.8 找出一個與斜體字意義相反的單字：

____ 1. *retard* the progress of
(A) detain (B) hinder (C) abandon (D) accelerate

____ 2. *sparse* hair
(A) soft (B) straight (C) dense (D) curved

____ 3. *invincible* courage

(A) visible (B) cowardly (C) limited (D) conquerable

____ 4. *mandatory* order

(A) equivocal (B) optional (C) compulsory (D) inconsistent

____ 5. *glib* answer

(A) uncertain (B) loquacious (C) taciturn (D) sincere

【解答】

1. D 2. C 3. D 4. B 5. C

Exercise 7.9 從下列的生字中選出最適當的字，填入空格內：

VOCABULARY LIST

jeopardies	replete	invincible	pensive
comprises	potential	voluble	amiss
precarious	ruthless	retarded	shun

1. A virtuous man will _____ evil companions and practices.
2. His course of graduate study _____ English, mathematics, and management.
3. She was in a(an) _____ mood, and sat down alone staring out the window.
4. The good and the evil are _____ characters within each person.
5. Something must be _____ with a boy if he doesn't eat anything for days.
6. Ted is a(an) _____ speaker at meetings ; he doesn't give much chance to others to say anything.
7. The earliest pioneers in the West confronted a great many _____.

8. The climber had only a(an) _____ hold on the slippery rock.

9. The new apartment house is _____ with every modern furniture.

10. Economic progress in Latin America has been consistently _____ by a high birth rate.

【解答】

1. shun 2. comprises 3. pensive 4. potential 5. amiss
6. voluble 7. jeopardies 8. precarious 9. replete 10. retarded

LESSON 8

預備測驗

◎選出最適當的答案：

1. The stranger's *derogatory* remarks about the town and its people made him _____.
   (A) stupid (B) unpopular (C) honest
2. The motorist was *acquitted* of _____; he was thereupon absolved from any claim for damages.
   (A) reckless driving (B) witness (C) suffering from the wound
3. One's childhood life seems happier in *retrospect* than in _____.
   (A) fancy (B) reality (C) adulthood life
4. A man may utter an *insolent* remark; he may be _____ of his associates.
   (A) cautious (B) considerate (C) contemptuous
5. The *acme* of the development of space ships probably lies in the _____.
   (A) future (B) fortitude (C) sagacity

◆解答◆

1. B 2. A 3. B 4. C 5. A

≪第一部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
bleak ['blik] *adj.* 寒冷的；荒涼的 反 cheerful	cold and cheerless; without shelter from cold winds	The weather in early December was ***bleak*** and unpleasant. 十二月初的天氣是寒冷且令人不快的。

castigate 〔'kæstə,get〕 *v.* 懲治；苛評；譴責 反 applaud	punish or scold severely in order to correct; rebuke; criticize	The electric inspector was ***castigated*** for having failed to check the wire as he was supposed to. 電工因沒有把他份內的電線檢查好而被譴責。
enmity 〔'ɛnmətɪ〕 *n.* 敵意；不和 反 sympathy	the state of feeling of being an enemy; hatred; hostility; animosity	We should overcome the worst that the tyrant's ***enmity*** can do. 我們應該克服那暴君的仇恨所能到的最壞程度。
impartial 〔ɪm'pɑrʃəl〕 *adj.* 公平的 反 prejudiced	giving equal attention to all concerned; fair; not partial	In any case, parents should be ***impartial*** to their every child. 無論如何，父母親應對他們的每個孩子不偏不倚。
lucid 〔'lusɪd〕 *adj.* 1. 明白的；清晰的	1. easy to follow or understand; plan	The teacher asked me to give a ***lucid*** explanation of my being late for class. 老師要求我對上課遲到提出清晰的解釋。
2. 神志清明的 反 obscure	2. clear in intellect; sane; rational	The old man is confused most of the time but he does have ***lucid*** moments. 那老人大部的時間頭腦不清醒，但也有神志清明的時候。
perpendicular 〔,pɝpən'dɪkjə-lɚ〕 *adj.* 垂直的 反 horizontal	exactly upright; vertical; erect	A square has four 90-degree angles made by its four ***perpendicular*** sides. 正方形的四個直角是由它四條垂直的邊所作成的。
retrospect 〔'rɛtrə,spɛkt〕 *n.* 反顧；回顧 反 prospect	the act of looking back towards the past; thinking about the past	In ***retrospect***, many good opportunities were neglected in my life. 回想起來，我一生異中坐失了很多好機會。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
sagacity 〔sə'gæsətɪ〕 *n*. 睿智；明敏 反 folly	good judgement and understanding; wisdom; mental acuteness; shrewdness	The politician showed a good ***sagacity*** in avoiding the mistakes he'd made in the previous campaign. 那位政治家精明的避免了發生和前次選舉同樣的錯誤。
urbane 〔ɜ'ben〕 *adj*. 溫文的；文雅的 反 vulgar	having very good manners; refined; courteous	***Urbane*** speech is educated speech, as distinguished from the speech of the ignorant. 溫文的言語是有受過教育的言辭，和無知者的言論有所區別。

Exercise 8.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The _____ between Arabs and Israelis threatened to break into open war at any time.
2. The tree was leaning against the house and was no longer_____ .
3. A neutral observer, not a participant, asked for a(an) _____ account of how the fight started.
4. Lonely and ill, the old woman having no children faced a(an) _____ future.
5. Impartiality as well as _____is required to be a good judge.

【解答】

1. enmity 2. perpendicular 3. impartial 4. bleak 5. sagacity

≪第二部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
ardent 〔'ɑrdn̩t〕 *adj.* 極熱心的；熱情的 反 impassive	full of zeal; very enthusiastic; eager	After reading about the lives of several great Americans, John became an ***ardent*** student of American history. 讀了有關幾個美國偉人的生平事蹟之後，約翰成爲一個對美國歷史很熱心的學生。
derogatory 〔dɪ'rɑgə,torɪ〕 *adj.* 損毀的；誹謗的 反 enhancive	showing or causing lack of respect; disparaging; belittling	I can't bear his ***derogatory*** remarks about my brother's character. 我無法忍受他對我弟弟個性的誹謗之言。
discretion 〔dɪ'skrɛʃən〕 *n.* 1 謹愼；明辨	1 the quality of being discreet; good judgment	I won't tell you what time to leave; you're old enough to use your own ***discretion***. 我不告訴你什麼時候離開；你已到了用自己的判斷力的年齡了。
2 自由選擇或決定 反 recklessness	2 freedom to judge or choose	The house of the meetings will be fixed at the chairman's ***discretion***. 會議廳將以主席的選擇而定。
hilarious 〔hə'lɛrɪəs〕 *adj.* 高興的；熱鬧的 反 depressed	full of laughter; very merry; noisily gay; mirthful	The party got quite ***hilarious*** after they brought more wine. 他們帶來更多的酒之後，派對變得相當熱鬧。
paramount 〔'pærə,maʊnt〕 *adj.* 最重要的；至上的 反 mediocre	supreme; predominant; chief in importance	It is a ***paramount*** responsibility of every officer to take care of his men before caring for himself. 每一軍官的最高職責是在照顧自己之前先照料好他的弟兄。

recede 〔rɪ'sid〕 *v.* 後退 反 approach	move back or away; retreat; retire	Houses and trees seem to ***recede*** as we ride past in a train. 當我們乘火車經過時，房屋和樹木似乎向後退。
rife 〔raɪf〕 *adj.* 充斥的 反 scanty	widespread; common; numerous; prevalent	The whole city was ***rife*** with rumors of political corruption and bribery. 全城充斥著政治腐敗和賄賂的謠言。
spontaneous 〔spɑn'tenɪəs〕 *adj.* 自然的；自發的 反 compulsive	caused by natural impulse or desire; of one's own choice; voluntary	Both sides burst into ***spontaneous*** cheers at the magician's skillful tricks. 兩方對魔術師熟練的技藝不自主地發出讚嘆聲。
tenuous 〔'tɛnjʊəs〕 *adj.* 細的；薄的 反 thick	very thin or slender; not dense; rare	The air ten miles above the earth is very ***tenuous***. 地面上十英哩處的氣體是非常稀薄的。

Exercise 8.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. You must show more _____ in choosing your friends.
2. We consider lack of morale as the _____ cause for our defeat.
3. We thought his mistake was the most _____ joke we'd ever heard.
4. A pile of oily rags will sometimes break into a(an) _____ flame.
5. Superstition is still _____ in some underdeveloped countries.

【解答】

1. discretion **2.** paramount **3.** hilarious **4.** spontaneous **5.** rife

≪第三部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
acme 〔'ækmɪ, 'ækmi〕 *n.* 頂點；極點 反 bottom	the highest point; culmination; climax	A baseball player usually reaches the ***acme*** of his skill before he is thirty. 一個棒球員通常在他三十歲之前，到達球技的顛峯。
candor 〔'kændɚ〕 *n.* 坦白；誠意 反 feint	fairness: impartiality; frankness and sincerity	He spared no one's feelings and expressed his views with great ***candor***. 他在不傷害他人的感情下，把自己的意見表示得很坦白。
dissuade 〔dɪ'swed〕 *v.* 勸阻 反 persuade	persuade not to do something	The father finally ***dissuaded*** his son from leaving school. 那父親終於說動了他的兒子不輟學。
gratuitous 〔grə'tjuətəs〕 *adj.* 不需要的 反 warranted	not deserved or necessary; uncalled-for	Her advice was quite ***gratuitous***; I can think for myself. 她的忠告相當不需要；我會爲自己著想。
impeach 〔ɪm'pitʃ〕 *v.* 檢舉；彈劾 反 exonerate	accuse of wrong conduct	The House of Representatives has the sole power to ***impeach*** an officer of the United States Government. 美國衆議院有專權彈劾美國政府的官員。
ostensible 〔ɑs'tɛnsəbḷ〕 *adj.* 表面的；假裝的 反 substantial	according to appearance; apparent	Her ***ostensible*** purpose was to borrow some sugar, but she really wanted to see her neighbor's new furniture. 她表面上的目的是來借糖，但她眞正的目的是來看看她鄰居的新傢俱。

paltry 〔'pɔltrɪ〕 *adj.* 無價值的；微不足道的 反 significant	worthless; unimportant; worthlessly small; trivial	The poor painter sold his paintings for a ***paltry*** sum of money. 那位窮畫家以微不足道的數目賣了他的畫。
sordid 〔'sɔrdɪd〕 *adj.* 污穢的；不潔的 反 clean	dirty; filthy	The poor family lived in a ***sordid*** log cabin in the valley. 這個窮人家住在山谷中一污穢的小木屋內。
tidy 〔'taɪdɪ〕 *adj.* 整潔的；整齊的 反 chaotic	neatly arranged; orderly	She makes it a rule to keep her room neat and ***tidy*** after coming back from school. 放學後，她習慣保持房間的整齊和清潔。

Exercise 8.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. When he became prime minister, he reached the _____ of his hopes.
2. The father _____ the boy from being a doctor, but persuaded him to be a politician.
3. The team felt cheated and challenged the umpire to prove his _____.
4. Were it not for your _____ interference, the children would have quickly settled their dispute.
5. My daughter is very _____ and never goes out without combing her hair.

【解答】

1. acme 2. dissuaded 3. candor 4. gratuitous 5. tidy

≪第四部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
aloof 〔ə'luf〕 *adv.* 遠離；躲開 反 nearly	at a distance but within view; apart	One tall boy stood ***aloof*** from all the small children. 一個高的男孩站得遠遠地，離開所有矮的孩子。
cardinal 〔'kardnəl〕 *adj.* 首要的；主要的 反 insignificant	of highest importance; chief; principal	Regular meals and exercise are of ***cardinal*** importance to our health. 規律的飲食和運動對我們的健康是最首要的。
drab 〔dræb〕 *adj.* 1. 暗黃灰色；土褐色	1. lacking brightness or color	There are many ***drab*** houses in the smokey mining town. 冒烟的礦城內有許多土褐色的房子。
2. 單調的；枯澀的 反 bright	2. not attractive; uninteresting; dull	The life of a person who never does anything is dull and ***drab***. 一個從未做過任何事的人的生活是索然無味的。
feud 〔fjud〕 *n.* 家族之累世宿仇 反 intimacy	a long and deadly quarrel	The two families had been at ***feud*** with each other for three generations. 這兩家已有三代的寃仇了。
insolent 〔'ɪnsələnt〕 *adj.* 粗野的；無禮的 反 humble	boldly rude; intentionally disregarding the feelings of others; insulting; impudent	His ***insolent*** speech and behavior upset everyone in the room. 他粗野的言論和行爲使房間內的每個人煩惱。
mitigate 〔'mɪtə,get〕 *v.* 使緩和；使減輕 反 aggravate	make less in force or degree; make less severe; temper;	The judge said that nothing could ***mitigate*** the cruelty with which the man had treated the child. 法官說沒有任何事能減輕那人對小孩的殘暴行爲。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
pertinent 〔'pɝtn̩ənt〕 *adj* 中肯切題的 反 irrelevant	connected directly; to the point; relevant	A summary of the events leading up to this situation would be ***pertinent*** information. 把造成這情況的先前事件作一簡略說明，才是適當的資料。
predecessor 〔'prɛdɪ,sɛsɚ〕 *n.* 某職位的前任 反 successor	a person holding a position or office before another	His ***predecessor*** quit because he was not in the least interested in this kind of job. 他的前任因對這種工作一點也沒興趣，所以離職了。
tardy 〔'tɑrdɪ〕 *adj.* 遲延的 反 prompt	slow in acting or happening; delaying; dilatory	Let me apologize for my being ***tardy*** in answering your letter. 讓我爲我的遲遲回信道歉。
whet 〔hwɛt〕 *v.* 刺激 反 quell	make someone wish for more; stimulate	You'd think she would never climb again, after falling down the mountain, but it just ***whetted*** her appetite. 你也許會想她從山上摔下來後不會再爬山，但那正好磨出了她的胃口。

Exercise 8.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. They did not speak when they met, for they were at deadly _____ with each other last week.
2. The teacher scolded the boy several times for being _____ for school.
3. Aspirin _____ the pain of his headache in about half an hour.
4. She held herself _____ from society, preferring to spend her days and nights dwelling on her memories.

5. Rumors of secret information on the actress' suicide _____ the curiosity of the public.

【解答】

1. feud 2. tardy 3. mitigated 4. aloof 5. whetted

《第五部份》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
acquit [ə'kwɪt] *v.* 宣告無罪 反 inculpate	say that a person is not guilty of wrongdoing	The man accused of stealing the money was ***acquitted*** for lack of witnesses. 那人以偷錢被起訴，但因缺乏目擊者被宣告無罪。
brittle ['brɪtḷ] *adj.* 脆的；易碎的 反 hard	easily broken; fragile; frail	Be careful not to break the box of glass; that thin glass is hard but ***brittle***. 小心不要打破那玻璃盒；那薄的玻璃雖堅硬，但易碎。
detract [dɪ'trækt] *v.* 去掉；減損 反 exaggerate	remove some of the quality of worth; depreciate; derogate	The ugly frame ***detracts*** from the beauty of the famous picture. 難看的框子減損了這幅名畫的美麗。
extirpate ['ɛkstɚ,pet] *v.* 根除 反 establish	pull up by the roots; destroy completely; eradicate; annihilate	To ***extirpate*** weeds is not only to destroy their visible parts but to pull them out by the roots. 除草不只是破壞其可見部份，而是連根拔起。
indulgent [ɪn'dʌldʒənt] *adj.* 1 放任的	1 too kind or agreeable; giving in to another's wishes or whims	The ***indulgent*** mother bought her children everything they wanted. 這個溺愛的母親買給孩子任何他們要的東西。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
2 寬容的 反 stern	2 not critical; lenient	The ***indulgent*** teacher praised every poem we wrote. 這位寬容的老師稱讚我們所作的每一首詩。
mendacious 〔mɛn′deʃəs〕 *adj.* 好說謊的；不誠實的 反 candid	lying; untruthful; dishonest	The ***mendacious*** beggar told a different tale of woe at every house. 那個好說謊的乞丐在每家說不同的悲哀故事。
plausible 〔′plɔzəbl̩〕 *adj.* 似合理的；似公平的 反 incredible	appearing true; reasonable or fair	For my own sake, I've told a ***plausible*** lie at the club meeting, but the members did not believe me at all. 爲了我自己的緣故，我在俱樂部的會議上我說了一個似合理的謊言，但那兒的人一點也不相信我。
sanction 〔′sæŋkʃən〕 *n.* 批准；認可 反 rejection	permission with authority; support; approval	We have the ***sanction*** of the recreation department to play ball in this park. 康樂部門允許我們在這公園裏面玩球。
shallow 〔′ʃælo〕 *adj.* 淺的 反 profound	not deep; lacking deep or serious thinking; superficial	Youngsters usually rush into marriage with only the ***shallow*** notions of what love and responsibility mean. 年青人通常對愛和責任只有一些膚淺的觀念，就匆匆地結婚。
verge 〔vɝdʒ〕 *n.* 邊；緣 反 interior	the edge or border; brim; the point at which something begins or happens	She's on the verge of a nervous breakdown. 她瀕臨精神崩潰的邊緣。

Exercise 8.5 從第五部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The scandal published in the newspaper _____ much from the mayor's reputation.
2. A(An) _____ explanation is the one that appears to be believable on the surface.
3. It is illegal to translate a book without the _____ of the author and the publisher.
4. She tried to hide her grief, but she was on the _____ of tears.
5. We look forward to the day when disease and poverty will be _____.

【解答】

1. detracted 2. plausible 3. sanction 4. verge 5. extirpated

成果測驗

Exercise 8.6 由第二欄中選出第一欄各字的反義字：

COLUMN I	COLUMN II
____ 1. gratuitous	(A) depressed
____ 2. ardent	(B) significant
____ 3. paramount	(C) inculpate
____ 4. mendacious	(D) obscure
____ 5. enmity	(E) warranted
____ 6. paltry	(F) impassive
____ 7. hilarious	(G) substantial
____ 8. acquit	(H) mediocre
____ 9. ostensible	(I) candid

____ 10. lucid (J) sympathy

【解答】

1. E 2. F 3. H 4. I 5. J 6. B 7. A 8. C 9. G 10. D

Exercise 8.7 選出適當的字填入空格中：

1. The manager considered it _____ to his position to accept the demands of the trade union leaders.
   (A) derivative (B) derogatory
2. My mother tried to _____ me from going to see the movie, for I had not finished my homework.
   (A) dissuade (B) persuade
3. Discrimination and persecution have created an atmosphere of _____ between Negro and White.
   (A) amity (B) enmity
4. The appetizer was delicious and _____ the hungry and tired man's palate.
   (A) whetted (B) whipped
5. The spider hung from a _____ silky thread at the corner of the room.
   (A) tenuous (B) tentative
6. People who are _____ in paying their bills are poor customers.
   (A) tedious (B) tardy
7. After the severe storm the flag pole was no longer _____ .
   (A) impartial (B) perpendicular
8. The rocky peaks of high mountains are always _____ and windy.
   (A) bleach (B) bleak

9. The judge decided to _____ the man's sentence in the light of his previous record.
   (A) malign (B) mitigate

10. The plan for the new building will be practised after all necessary _____ are obtained.
   (A) sanctities (B) sanctions

【解答】

1. B **2.** A **3.** B **4.** A **5.** A **6.** B **7.** B **8.** B **9.** B **10.** B

Exercise 8.8 找出一個與斜體字意義相反的單字：

____ 1. *urbane*
   (A) rural (B) vulgar (C) modern (D) neglect

____ 2. *castigate*
   (A) agree (B) preserve (C) obey (D) applaud

____ 3. *shallow*
   (A) profound (B) relevant (C) indifferent (D) humble

____ 4. *retrospect*
   (A) antipathy (B) prospect (C) reality (D) improvement

____ 5. *impeach*
   (A) castigate (B) bestow (C) exonerate (D) recede

【解答】

1. B **2.** D **3.** A **4.** B **5.** C

Exercise 8.9 從下列的生字中選出最適當的字，填入空格內：

VOCABULARY LIST

whet	predecessors	indulgent
discretion	tardy	cardinal
castigate	impartial	recede
spontaneous	tidy	acme

1. A judge cannot remain _____ without being free of all political pressure.
2. They're very _____ parents; they give their children presents all the time.
3. He is always _____ in paying back the borrowed money.
4. The laughter at his joke is never forced but always _____ .
5. The _____ idea of the Labor Party's political thought is that all people should be equal.
6. It requires _____ to criticize someone without hurting his feelings.
7. This is the 5th plan we have made but it's no better than its _____ .
8. I watched the coast of Korea slowly _____ into the distance.
9. Schubert reached the _____ of his skill while he was quite young.
10. Their living room was so _____ that it seemed doubtful that anyone actually lived in it.

【解答】

1. impartial 2. indulgent 3. tardy 4. spontaneous 5. cardinal 6. discretion 7. predecessors 8. recede 9. acme 10. tidy

LESSON 9

預 備 測 驗

◎選出最適當的答案：

1. Mr. Kim was a counsel for the ***plaintiff***, and Mr. Park for the _____.
   (A) lawyer (B) defendant (C) jury
2. The _____ entered the harbor and began to ***plunder*** the town.
   (A) policemen (B) pirates (C) sailors
3. He is very ***scrupulous*** about the _____.
   (A) choice of his words (B) manual labor (C) water pollution
4. Their _____ were drawn ***aslant*** over their brows, and they were chewing gums leaning against the wall.
   (A) legs (B) gloves (C) caps
5. The crowd at the scene of the accident ***impeded*** the arrival of the _____.
   (A) jeopardy (B) ambulance (C) relish

◆答 解◆

1. B 2. B 3. A 4. C 5. B

≪第一部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
adjacent 〔ə'dʒesnt〕 *adj.* 接近的；鄰接的 反 distant	near or close; neighboring; next; bordering	No one in the ***adjacent*** apartments was awakened by their quarreling sounds. 他們的吵架聲沒有吵醒鄰近公寓的人。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
calamity 〔kə'læmətɪ〕 *n.* 不幸之事；災難 反 bliss	a great misfortune; disaster; misfortune; misery	The spring floods were a great ***calamity*** to the farmers whose crops and houses were ruined. 春天的洪水對農人來說是一大災難，他們的農作物和房子都被破壞了。
devastate 〔'dɛvəs, tet〕 *v.* 毀滅；破壞 反 fertilize	make waste; make unfit to live in; desolate; destroy	The floods and storms which have no precedent in recorded history ***devastated*** the country. 歷史上前所未有的洪水和颱風，摧毀了這個國家。
exultant 〔ɪg' zʌltn̩t〕 *adj.* 狂歡的；大喜的 反 mournful	rejoicing greatly; triumphant	The ***exultant*** players were dancing on the ground over their team's victory. 欣喜若狂的球員爲他們的勝利，在球場上跳着舞。
inexhaustible 〔ˌɪnɪg'zɔstəbl̩〕 *adj.* 無窮盡的 反 limited	cannot be exhausted; very abundant	The wealth of our country seems ***inexhaustible*** to many people abroad. 對許多海外人士而言，我們國家的財富似乎是無窮盡的。
maudlin 〔'mɔdlɪn〕 *adj.* 易落淚的 反 unmoved	sentimental in a weak and silly way	We saw a ***maudlin*** movie about an orphan who lost his parents in the war. 我們看了部令人落淚的電影，內容是有關一個在戰爭中失去父母的孤兒。
plunder 〔'plʌndɚ〕 *v.* 搶奪 反 donate	rob; take by force; steal	The enemies ***plundered*** all the valuable things they could find in the village. 敵人把在村中能夠發現的所有貴重物品都搶走。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
scrupulous 〔'skrupjələs〕 *adj.* 謹慎的 反 heedless	conscientious; exactly honest; very careful to do what is right	A ***scrupulous*** man never fails to give back the borrowed money to its owner. 謹慎的人絕不會不還錢給債主。
sundry 〔'sʌndrɪ〕 *adj.* 種種的 反 unique	a number of; several; various	From ***sundry*** hints, I guessed I was to be given a bicycle for my birthday present. 從種種的暗示看來，我猜我生日時可得到一輛脚踏車。
zealous 〔'zɛləs〕 *adj.* 熱心的 反 neglectful	eager; earnest; actively enthusiastic	The children made ***zealous*** efforts to clean up the house for the Christmas party. 孩子們爲了聖誕宴會，熱心努力的打掃屋子。

Exercise 9.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The troops in the besieged town gave a(an) _____ shout at the sight of new troops advancing to help them.
2. No one would think it _____ to weep at the death of a friend.
3. They were glad they had survived the _____ and met with no disaster.
4. We are told that the potentialities of the human brain are _____.
5. In olden times soldiers _____ a conquered city and often gained great wealth.

【解答】

1. exultant **2.** maudlin **3.** calamity **4.** inexhaustible **5.** plundered

≪第二部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
altruistic [ˌæltruˈɪstɪk] *adj*. 利他的 反 selfish	thoughtful of the welfare of others; unselfish	We wonder if human beings are primarily ***altruistic*** or selfish. 不知道人類根本上是利他還是利己。
clamor [ˈklæmɚ] *n*. 叫囂 反 silence	a loud confused noise or shouting; uproar	The public ***clamor*** for lower taxes continued year after year. 人民一年年持續着叫囂低稅。
disintegrate [dɪsˈɪntəˌgret] *v*. 風化 反 assemble	break up into small pieces	The old manuscripts had been ***disintegrated*** into a pile of fragments and dust. 陳舊的手稿已風化成一堆碎片和紙屑。
forebear [ˈforˌbɛr] *n*. 祖先 反 descendant	an ancestor; forefather	Although Napoleon was Corsican, he is considered by most modern Frenchmen to have been French as their own ***forebears***. 雖然拿破崙是科西嘉島人，可是今日大多數的法國人仍認爲他是他們的祖先法國人。
intact [ɪnˈtækt] *adj*. 原封不動的 反 damaged	as if untouched; uninjured; whole	The money was returned ***intact*** by the boy who found it on the street. 那男孩把路上發現的錢，原封不動地送回去。
molest [məˈlɛst] *v*. 驚擾 反 soothe	trouble or annoy intentionally; interfere with trouble	We did not ***molest*** the big dog, because we were afraid of him. 我們沒有去驚擾那隻大狗，因爲我們怕牠。
profuse *adj*. 很多的 [prəˈfjus] 反 sparing	very abundant; generous	The mourner's ***profuse*** tears at the burial were heartbreaking. 喪禮時，送葬者太多的淚水使人哀傷。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
slack 〔slæk〕 *adj.* 懈怠的；疏忽的 反 agile	careless; not tight or firm; sluggish	He was ***slack*** in fulfilling his promises and responsibilities. 他對約定之事及其職責敷衍了事。
tart 〔tɑrt〕 *adj.* 酸的 反 sweet	acid tasting; not sweet; sour; sarcastic	***Tart*** apples taste sharp and are pleasantly acid in their taste. 酸蘋果的味道酸，但酸的令人舒服。
viable 〔'vaɪəbḷ〕 *adj.* 可成立的 反 impracticable	able to succeed in operation; able to keep alive; livable	This plan looks all right in principle, but in practice it wouldn't be ***viable***. 這個計畫原則上沒問題，可是事實上却無法成立。

Exercise 9.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The speaker could hardly be heard above the _____ of the uproaring crowd.
2. Don't be _____ in your efforts till the work is completely finished.
3. The dog that _____ sheep has to be driven out immediately.
4. A(An) _____ person is thoughtful of the welfare of others.
5. Few buildings in the bombed city remained _____.

【解答】

1. clamor 2. slack 3. molests 4. altruistic 5. intact

≪第三部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
aslant *adj.* 斜的 〔ə'slænt〕 反 straight	not straight or level; sloping	The carpenter made the roof ***aslant*** to allow water to run down. 木匠把屋頂造斜使水能流下。
concede 〔kən'sid〕 *v.* 承認 反 contradict	admit as true; acknowledge	They ***conceded*** that victory was no longer attainable and agreed to a negotiated surrender. 他們承認無法獲勝，並同意談判投降。
distrust 〔dɪs'trʌst〕 *v.* 不信任 反 confide	have no confidence in; not trust; be suspicious of; doubt	She could not allow the stranger to enter her house, for she ***distrusted*** him. 她不允許那個陌生人進入房子，因爲她不信任他。
groggy 〔'grɑgɪ〕 *adj.* 不穩的 反 steady	weak because of illness; unsteady	The table is very ***groggy***. I think the leg is going to fall off. 那桌子非常不穩。我想桌脚快斷了。
intrepid 〔ɪn'trɛpɪd〕 *adj.* 勇敢的 反 timid	showing no fear; brave; fearless; courageous	The ***intrepid*** fireman saved persons trapped in a burning building disregarding of his own safety. 勇敢的救火員，不顧自己的安全，救出了困在失火屋中的人。
overbearing 〔ˌovɚ'bɛrɪŋ〕 *adj.* 傲慢的 反 humble	arrogant; forcing others to one's own will; haughty	We found it hard to like the boy because of his ***overbearing*** manners. 那男孩傲慢的態度，因此我們發覺很難喜歡他。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
rash 〔ræʃ〕 *adj.* 魯莽的；冒失的 反 deliberate	foolishly bold; not thinking enough of the results; reckless	Only a ***rash*** person would have rushed into the burning house to save some clothes. 只有魯莽的人才會衝進失火的屋中，去救一些衣服。
sporadic 〔spo'rædɪk〕 *adj.* 零星的 反 regular	happening irregularly; scattered in time; occasional	Though polio has been practically wiped out, there have been ***sporadic*** cases of the disease. 雖然小兒麻痺症已差不多被消滅，可是仍有一些零星的病例。
toxic 〔'tɑksɪk〕 *adj.* 有毒的 反 harmless	related to or caused by poisonous substance; poisonous	Fumes from automobiles and factory chimneys are ***toxic***. 汽車和工廠煙囱所排出的煙是有毒的。

Exercise 9.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. When I left my bed after my long illness, I felt too _____ to stand.
2. The government _____ defeat as soon as the election results were known.
3. He keeps his money at home because he _____ banks.
4. It is _____ to cross the street without looking at both ways.
5. The _____ person traveled west in spite of hardships and constant danger of Indian attack.

【解答】

1. groggy **2.** conceded **3.** distrusts **4.** rash **5.** intrepid

《第四部份》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
avert 〔ə'vɝt〕 *v.* 避免；防止 反 encounter	turn aside or away; prevent from happening; avoid; prevent	The driver ***averted*** an accident by a quick turn of the steering wheel. 那司機將駕駛盤急轉，避免了一次意外。
deduce 〔dɪ'djus〕 *v.* 推論 反 induce	reach a conclusion by reasoning; infer	Mother ***deduced*** from my loss of appetite what had happened to the cookies. 母親從我沒有食慾，推知餅乾被吃掉了。
embark 〔ɪm'bɑrk〕 *v.* 1 搭載 反 disembark	1 go on board a ship, aircraft, or other vehicle	Our ship ***embarked*** passengers and wool at an Australian port. 我們的船在澳洲港口載了乘客及羊毛。
2 從事；着手	2 set out; start	After leaving college, the young man ***embarked*** on a new business career. 那年輕人大學畢業後，從事一項新行業。
humiliate 〔hju'mɪlɪ,et〕 *v.* 使丟臉 反 encourage	cause to feel humble; lower the pride or dignity; mortify	The boy ***humiliated*** his parents by behaving badly in front of the guests. 那男孩在客人面前表現不好，使父母蒙羞。
jovial 〔'dʒovɪəl〕 *adj.* 快樂的 反 sorrowful	full of good humor; friendly; jolly; convivial	A gregarious man, he enjoyed the companionship of a large number of ***jovial*** friends. 他是愛社交的人，喜歡和一大群快樂的朋友作伴。
pastime 〔'pæs,taɪm〕 *n.* 消遣；娛樂 反 labor	a pleasant way of passing time; amusement; recreation as a game or sport	Baseball has been called America's national ***pastime*** through the four seasons. 棒球一直被稱爲美國全國性的四季消遣。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
renounce 〔rɪ'naʊns〕 *v.* 放棄 反 claim	give up entirely; forego; relinquish	The prince ***renounced*** his right to the throne. 王子放棄王位繼承權。
snug 〔snʌg〕 *adj.* 溫暖的 反 uncomfortable	sheltered and warm; comfortable; cosy	My grandmother likes to read a newspaper in a ***snug*** corner near the fireplace. 我祖母喜歡在火爐旁的溫暖角落裏看報紙。
umpteen 〔'ʌmp'tin〕 *adj.* 很多的 反 few	of a very large number	She doesn't need to borrow a book because she's got ***umpteen*** books waiting to be read at home. 她不需借書，因爲家中已有一大堆的書等着她去看。

Exercise 9.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的英文字，填入空格內：

1. Her instructions are so complicated that I cannot _____ from them what she wants.
2. The little cat has found a(an) _____ corner behind the stove.
3. Santa Claus is pictured as a(an) _____ old fellow with long beard on his face and a large bag on his back.
4. The shipwrecked sailors _____ all hope of rescue and were floating on the sea.
5. Hunting and fishing are _____ ardently followed by the devotees of those sports.

【解答】

1. deduce **2.** snug **3.** jovial **4.** renounced **5.** pastimes

《第五部份》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
blur 〔blɝ〕 *v.* 弄髒 反 purify	make less clear in form or outline	The boy ***blurred*** the picture by touching it before the paint was dry. 那男孩在顏料未乾前用手碰，弄髒了畫。
demolish *v.* 破壞 〔dɪ'mɑlɪʃ〕 反 construct	destroy; pull or tear down	The slums were ***demolished*** before the town was extended. 此鎮在擴展前，先掃除了貧民窟。
enslave 〔ɪn'slev〕 *v.* 奴役 反 liberate	make into a slave; take away freedom from	Education makes people easy to govern but impossible to ***enslave***. 教育使人容易去管理，但不可能去奴役。
impede 〔ɪm'pid〕 *v.* 阻礙 反 spur	get in the way of; make something difficult to do; hinder; obstruct	Many a man is ***impeded*** in his career by a lack of belief in himself. 許多人因缺乏自信，而阻礙了自己的成功。
lull 〔lʌl〕 *v.* 使入睡；使安靜 反 excite	soothe with sounds or caresses; make calm; quiet	The mother ***lulled*** the baby to sleep by singing a song. 母親唱歌使嬰兒入睡。
plaintiff 〔'plentɪf〕 *n.* 原告 反 defendant	a person who begins a lawsuit	In the court the ***plaintiff*** asserted that the thief had stolen two hundred dollars from his store. 法庭上，原告聲稱小偷從他店裏偷去兩百元。
robust 〔ro'bʌst〕 *adj.* 强壯的 反 weak	having or showing very good health; strong and healthy	He was strong and healthy, but he's never been ***robust*** since his illness. 他健康有力，可是自從生病後，就不再强壯了。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
strenuous 〔'strɛnjuəs〕 *adj.* 辛苦的 反 idle	very active; full of energy; requiring much effort	We had a ***strenuous*** day moving into our new house. 我們辛苦一天，搬進了新居。
vitiate 〔'vɪʃɪ,et〕 *v.* 1. 使污濁 反 purge	1. weaken or spoil; harm the quality of	Pollution from smoke and dust ***vitiates*** the air. 烟塵的污染使空氣污濁。
2. 使無效	2. destroy the legal force or authority of; invalidate	All his attempts to improve were ***vitiated*** by his lack of will-power. 由於缺乏意志力，他想改良的嘗試全部無效。

Exercise 9.5 從第五部份中選出最適當的英文字，填入空格內：

1. The child's hysterical crying _____ the doctor from completing his examination.
2. They are going to _____ that old building to clear the road for a new highway.
3. Water spilled on the letter and _____ the writing.
4. He has a(an) _____ appearance though he is not actually well.
5. The contract was _____ because one person signed it under compulsion.

【解答】

1. impeded 2. demolish 3. blurred 4. robust 5. vitiated

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 9.6 由第二欄中選出第一欄各字的反義字：

COLUMN I	COLUMN II
____ 1. tart	(A) steady
____ 2. intrepid	(B) purge
____ 3. sporadic	(C) unmoved
____ 4. devastate	(D) build
____ 5. vitiate	(E) heedless
____ 6. groggy	(F) plaintiff
____ 7. demolish	(G) fertilize
____ 8. maudlin	(H) sweet
____ 9. defendant	(I) cowardly
____ 10. scrupulous	(J) regular

【解答】

1. H **2.** I **3.** J **4.** G **5.** B **6.** A **7.** D **8.** C **9.** F **10.** E

Exercise 9.7 選出最適合句意的一個單字：

1. The decay of moral principles rapidly _____ Roman society.
   (A) thwarted (B) disintegrated
2. She has_____ all hopes of going to Europe this year for lack of money.
   (A) embarked (B) renounced
3. The whole town was _____ by the war flames.
   (A) devastated (B) extorted

4. The_____ soldier carries out a dangerous mission, without letting fear prevent him from going.
   (A) intrepid (B) viable

5. We had a(an)_____day moving into our new house.
   (A) overbearing (B) strenuous

6. The nurse treated the wounded soldier with the most _____ care.
   (A) scrupulous (B) venomous

7. We've_____all her arguments and she has nothing more to say.
   (A) plundered (B) demolished

8. It is_____to cross the street without looking both ways.
   (A) indulgent (B) rash

9. The fumes from furnaces and motor vehicles have_____the air we breathe and shortened our life expectancy.
   (A) vitiated (B) averted

10. He had no choice but to_____that he had been guilty of bad judgment.
   (A) concede (B) conceit

【解答】

1. B 2. B 3. A 4. A 5. B 6. A 7. B 8. B 9. A 10. A

Exercise 9.8 找出一個與斜體字意義相反的單字：

____ 1. *altruistic* social animal
   (A) critical (B) gregarious (C) temporary (D) selfish

____ 2. *adjacent* farmhouse
   (A) wealthy (B) noisy (C) distant (D) splendid

____ 3. *sundry* articles

(A) fine (B) opposed (C) gloomy (D) unique

____ 4. a *rash* promise

(A) deliberate (B) sluggish (C) rare (D) reckless

____ 5. *exultant* over success

(A) mournful (B) lack (C) zealous (D) indifferent

【解答】

1. D 2. C 3. D 4. A 5. A

Exercise 9.9 從下列的生字中選出最適當的字，填入空格內：

VOCABULARY LIST

scrupulous	rash	intrepid
calamity	zealous	deduced
inexhaustible	intact	impeded
viable	distrusted	concede

1. The salesman seems very _____ to persuade the housewife to buy the book.
2. When the fire broke out the party turned to be a complete _____.
3. The deep snow and the extreme cold _____ our travel to Canada.
4. I'm willing to _____ that a large car would have cost more, but I still think we should have bought one.
5. A(An) _____ judge is careful to weigh all the evidence and excludes all personal feelings.

6. From the fact that Socrates was a man and the principle all men die, I _____ that Socrates would die.
7. The new president is a man of a(an) _____ energy.
8. They didn't believe him. In fact, they _____ him in all matters.
9. Only controlled disarmament can make a(an) _____ world in this nuclear age.
10. The heiress kept her father's art collection completely _____.

【解答】

1. zealous 2. calamity 3. impeded 4. concede 5. scrupulous
6. deduced 7. inexhaustible 8. distrusted 9. viable 10. intact

LESSON 10

預 備 測 驗

◎ 選出最適當的答案：

1. He was ***suspended*** from school for a week _____.
   (A) to help his father (B) for bad conduct (C) to study more
2. Though they ***disapproved*** of the details, they were in _____ agreement over the plan.
   (A) eccentric (B) substantial (C) nebulous
3. A coward soldier ***eludes*** hazardous duty by _____.
   (A) aggrieving (B) wrangling (C) malingering.
4. The ***offence*** was such a minor _____ of manners that everyone overlooked it.
   (A) breach (B) obstruction (C) overdue
5. The Roman Empire rapidly ***waned*** in _____ in the 5th century.
   (A) victory (B) power (C) success

◆ 解 答 ◆

1. B 2. B 3. C 4. A 5. B

≪第一部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
aggrieve 〔ə'griv〕*v.* 迫害 園 console	cause grief or trouble to; injure unjustly	The entire population was ***aggrieved*** by the tyranny of the king. 全國人民受到那國王暴政的迫害。
callous 〔'kæləs〕*adj.* 1 硬心腸的 園 sensitive	1 unfeeling; not sensitive; insensible	Only a ***callous*** person can see suffering without trying to relieve it. 只有硬心腸的人能看到苦難而不設法拯救之。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
2. 變硬的（如脚底生繭）	2. hard and thick; hardened	Walking barefoot on the asphalt pavement makes the bottom of your feet ***callous***. 赤脚走在柏油路上會使你的脚底生繭。
disapprove [ˌdɪsəˈpruv] *v.* 不贊成 反 consent	have an unfavorable or bad opinion of; express an opinion against	She wants to continue her study in the United States, but her parents ***disapprove*** of her plan. 她要在美國繼續求學，可是她的父母不同意她的計畫。
fabulous [ˈfæbjələs] *adj.* 驚人的 反 true	nearly unbelievable; hard or impossible to believe	Ten dollars is a ***fabulous*** price for an ordinary pencil. 一枝普通的鉛筆要十元，價格眞驚人。
infuriate [ɪnˈfjʊrɪˌet] *v.* 激怒 反 placate	make very angry; make furious	He was ***infuriated*** by the policeman's rough treatment of his wife. 他因警察粗魯地對待他太太而大怒。
mordant [ˈmɔrdn̩t] *adj.* 尖酸的；諷刺的 反 mild	biting and cutting; severe; sarcastic	His political opponents feared his ***mordant*** tongue, and even more his ***mordant*** pen. 他的政治對手害怕他尖酸刻薄的口才，更怕他諷刺的文章。
prowess [ˈpraʊɪs] *n.* 勇敢 反 cowardice	great personal bravery; daring; courage; valor	The Indians sang a song of victory, describing their ***prowess*** in battle. 印第安人唱一首勝利之歌，描述他們在戰役中的勇敢。
subversive [səbˈvɝsɪv] *adj.* 顚覆的 反 constructive	tending to overthrow; causing ruin; destructive	He was arrested as a member of a ***subversive*** organization advocating the forceful overthrow of the present government. 他以一名顚覆組織分子的身份被捕，此組織主張以武力推翻現在的政府。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
temporary 〔'tɛmpə,rɛrɪ〕 *adj.* 暫時的 反 permanent	lasting only a limited time; not permanent; transient	Many students find ***temporary*** jobs during their summer holidays. 許多學生在暑假找到暫時的工作。

Exercise 10.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Do you think it is right for women to paint their lips or do you _____?
2. Two firemen showed great _____ by repeatedly rushing into the burning building to save many lives.
3. The parent was deeply _____ by his children's disobedience.
4. The teacher's _____ comment about the girl's essay made her cry.
5. The hunter made a(an) _____ shelter out of branches to avoid the heavy rain.

【解答】

1. disapprove 2. prowess 3. aggrieved 4. mordant 5. temporary

《第二部份》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
amass 〔ə'mæs〕 *v.* 積蓄 反 dissipate	heap together; gather; accumulate	Through the years he ***amassed*** a large fortune to buy a farm after he retired. 他退休後，以多年積蓄的大筆財富買了一座農場。
colossal 〔kə'lɑsl̩〕 *adj.* 巨大的 反 trivial	of huge size; gigantic; vast; tremendous	The Empire State Building is a ***colossal*** structure. 帝國大廈是巨大的建築物。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
dismal 〔'dɪzml̩〕 *adj.* 沮喪的 反 joyous	dark and gloomy; dreary; somber	Sickness or bad luck often makes a person feel ***dismal***. 生病或壞運經常使人沮喪。
genial 〔'dʒinjəl〕 *adj.* 親切的 反 sullen	cheerful and friendly; smiling and pleasant; kindly; jovial	She was glad to see us again and gave me a ***genial*** welcome. 她很高興再看到我們，並親切的歡迎我。
inveterate 〔ɪn'vɛtərɪt〕 *adj.* 積習性的 反 occasional	confirmed in habit, practice, or feeling; habitual	It is hard for an ***inveterate*** smoker to give up tobacco. 老煙槍很難戒煙。
offence 〔ə'fɛns〕 *n.* 犯罪；觸犯 反 defence	the act of breaking the law; sin; wrong; crime	The punishment for that ***offence*** is two years in prison. 那項罪的刑罰是監禁兩年。
sojourn 〔'sodʒɝn〕 *v.n.* 寄居 反 departure	stay for a time; a brief stay	During his ***sojourn*** in Africa he learned much about native customs. 他在寄居非洲期間，學得了許多當地的風俗。
turmoil 〔'tɝmɔɪl〕 *n.* 混亂 反 tranquility	a state of confusion, excitement, and trouble, disturbance; tumult	Six robberies in one night put our village in a ***turmoil***. 一夜六次搶案使得我們全村陷入混亂。
suspend 〔sə'spɛnd〕 *v.* 暫停 反 schedule	put off or stop for a period of time; postpone	A scientist ***suspends*** judgment and refrains from drawing conclusions until all the facts are in. 科學家在未具備全部事實前，暫時不加判斷或下結論。

Exercise 10.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. It is sometimes difficult to acknowledge that another person's lot may be more_____than one's own.
2. Disturbing the place and breaking most traffic laws are_____in this country.
3. My acquaintance made a(an)_____fortune in the last ten years.
4. Train service will be_____from midnight to 4 a.m. to permit repair.
5. The noise of cars passing along the road is a continual_____to our quiet at home.

【解答】

1. dismal 2. offences 3. colossal 4. suspended 5. turmoil

≪第三部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
assent 〔ə'sɛnt〕 *v.* 同意 反 disagree	agree to a suggestion; express agreement; agree	She ***assented*** to the doctor's assertion that her son was ill, but could not consent to having him hospitalized. 她同意醫生的診斷說她兒子生病，可是不同意讓他住院。
cosy 〔'kozɪ〕 *adj.* 溫暖而舒適的 反 uncomfortable	warm and comfortable; snug	The couple wish to live in a ***cosy*** little home rather than in a big mansion. 那對夫婦寧願住在溫暖舒適的小屋中，而不願住在大廈裏。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
diversify 〔dəˈvɝsə,faɪ〕 *v.* 使多樣化 反 simplify	make different or various in form or quality; vary	That factory is trying to ***diversify*** its products to sell in different markets. 那家工廠正試着使貨品多樣化，以賣到不同的市場。
haggard 〔ˈhægɚd〕 *adj.* 憔悴的 反 fat	looking worn from pain, fatigue, or hunger; gaunt	The ***haggard*** faces of the rescued miners showed that they had a great deal of sufferings. 被救出的礦工，他們憔悴的臉色顯示受到極大的痛苦。
irreparable 〔ɪˈrɛpərəbḷ〕 *adj.* 無法挽救的 反 reparable	cannot be repaired or made good	Careless drivers cause many ***irreparable*** accidents. 大意的司機造成許多無法挽救的意外。
paternal 〔pəˈtɝnḷ〕 *adj.* 父系的 反 maternal	of or like a father; fatherly	Everyone has two ***paternal*** grandparents and two maternal grandparents. 每個人都有兩個屬於父系的祖父母和母系的祖父母。
replica 〔ˈrɛplɪkə〕 *n.* 複製品 反 original	a copy of a work of art, especially one made by the original artist	The young artist made a ***replica*** of the famous painting. 那位年輕的畫家照着名畫摹仿了一幅。
seclusion 〔sɪˈkluʒən〕 *n.* 隔離；隱居 反 publicity	the act of keeping away from others	His ***seclusion*** of the rabbit in the barn was kept secret from everyone else. 他把兔子藏在穀倉裏，不爲人知。
wrangle 〔ˈræŋgḷ〕 *v.* 爭吵 反 coincide	argue or dispute in a noisy or angry way; quarrel	The two friends ***wrangled*** and now they don't speak to each other. 那兩個朋友爭吵後，現在不再和對方說話。

Exercise 10.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The little boy was a(an) _____ of his father in looks and voice.
2. To _____ one's reading is to read about a number of different subjects.
3. The house is not _____ tonight because our air conditioner is not working.
4. Hunger and suffering made the lost hikers _____.
5. She lives in _____ apart even from her closest friends.

【解答】

1. replica 2. diversify 3. cosy 4. haggard 5. seclusion

《第四部份》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
bigoted 〔'bɪgətɪd〕 *adj.* 固執己見的 反 tolerant	holding fast to an opinion, belief, party, or other position; intolerant ; prejudiced	Most ***bigoted*** people are intolerant of opposition. 多數固執己見的人受不了反對意見。
deficient 〔dɪ'fɪʃənt〕 *adj.* 不足的 反 sufficient	not complete ; defective; imperfect	Most of the food they eat is ***deficient*** in iron and protein. 他們吃的大部分食物缺乏鐵質和蛋白質。
elude 〔ɪ'lud〕 *v.* 躲避 反 encounter	escape from by means of a trick	The sly fox ***eluded*** the hunters by running back in the opposite direction. 狡猾的狐狸以向相反的方向跑，躲過了獵人。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
ignoble 〔ɪg'nobḷ〕 *adj.* 卑微的 反 noble	without honor; disgraceful; mean	Some very great men have come from ***ignoble*** families. 有些非常偉大的人是來自卑微的家庭。
kindred 〔'kɪndrɪd〕 *adj.* 同類的 反 foreign	related; belonging to the same group	We are studying about dew, frost, mist, and other ***kindred*** facts of nature. 我們正在研究有關露、霜、霧以及其他同類的自然現象。
melancholy 〔'mɛlən,kalɪ〕 *adj.* 憂鬱的 反 exhilarated	sad; gloomy; depressed in spirits; lamentable; deplorable	During the Romantic period it was fashionable in literature to have a ***melancholy*** outlook on the world. 浪漫時期，文學界流行悲觀的世界觀。
poltroon 〔pal'trun〕 *n.* 懦夫 反 valor	a wretched coward	No one likes to be regarded as a ***poltroon***. 沒有人喜歡被認爲是懦夫。
rout 〔raʊt〕 *v.* 潰敗 反 surrender	defeat completely and drive away	The enemy was ***routed***. 敵軍被擊潰了。
vulnerable 〔'vʌlnərəbḷ〕 *adj.* 難防守的 反 protected	open to attack; can be easily wounded or injured	The most massive defence system would still leave the nation ***vulnerable*** to nuclear attack. 最强大的防衛系統仍然難以防止國家免受核子的攻擊。

Exercise 10.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Weak teeth are usually caused by your diet in which calcium is _____.

2. Pollution of its drinking water left the city_____to many diseases.

3. In the slums of some cities even small children learn _____ language.

4. The_____news that the king is seriously ill made all of us pray God for his quick recovery.

5. The baseball team_____its opponents by a score of ten to one.

【解答】

1. deficient 2. vulnerable 3. ignoble 4. melancholy 5. routed

《第五部份》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
abide 〔ə'baɪd〕 *v*. 居住 反 depart	remain; stay; wait	The child ***abided*** with his grandparents for three years before being returned to his parents. 那孩子被送回父母親身邊前，跟祖父母同住了三年。
boisterous 〔'bɔɪstərəs〕 *adj*. 喧鬧的 反 silent	noisily cheerful and rough; exuberant	The audience in the theater was irritated by the unruly and ***boisterous*** children. 戲院的觀衆被任性的尖叫聲和喧鬧的孩子所激怒。
despicable 〔'dɛspɪkəbḷ〕 *adj*. 可鄙的 反 admirable	deserving to be despised; contemptible	To spit in the classroom is ***despicable***. 在教室吐痰是卑劣的。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
exotic 〔ɪg'zɑtɪk〕 *adj.* 外來的 反 domestic	from a foreign country; not native; strange and unusual	We saw many ***exotic*** plants at the flower exhibition, which we had never seen before. 花展中，我們看到許多以前從未見過的外來植物。
imperative 〔ɪm'pɛrətɪv〕 *adj.* 1 必需的 反 unnecessary 2 命令的	1 urgent; essential; which must be done 2 expressing a command, request, or warning	For the mountain climber, it is ***imperative*** to get food and water before sunset. 那個登山者必須在日落前得到食物和水。 My wife has such an ***imperative*** voice that everyone obeys her. 我太太有一種命令式的聲音，因此每個人服從她。
nonplus 〔'nɑnplʌs〕 *v.* 使困惑 反 hearten	puzzle completely; make unable to say or do something; confuse	He was ***nonplused*** by the strange customs he saw everywhere in the country. 他在這國各地看到的奇怪習俗，困惑了他。
pompous 〔'pɑmpəs〕 *adj.* 誇大的 反 informal	foolishly solemn and self-important; pretentious	The leader of the band bowed in a ***pompous*** manner. 樂隊隊長以誇大的姿勢鞠了個躬。
sever 〔'sɛvɚ〕 *v.* 分開；斷絕 反 connect	break or cut apart; cut off; separate	He ***severed*** connections with Tom. 他和湯姆斷絕關係。
sultry 〔'sʌltrɪ〕 *adj.* 悶熱的 反 cold	hot and moist; oppressively hot	The day was so ***sultry*** that they had little energy left. 天氣如此悶熱，以致他們沒有什麼精力。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
wane 〔wen〕 *v.*（月）虧；減弱 反 wax	grow gradually smaller or less after being full or complete; diminish	The moon was ***waning***, and in such a ***waning*** light, it is very difficult to see the enemy. 月亮漸虧，而在這如此暗弱的光下，很難看見敵人。

Exercise 10.5 從第五部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. We were_____to see two roads where we had expected only one.
2. The railway guard was a(an)_____little official, who thought he controlled the whole railway system himself.
3. It is_____that this very sick child should stay in bed at least for two weeks.
4. According to Greek mythology, my wife had been_____from my own body.
5. It is_____of you to leave your wife and children without food and money.

【解答】

1. nonplused **2.** pompous **3.** imperative **4.** severed **5.** despicable

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 10.6 由第二欄選出第一欄各字的反義字：

COLUMN I	COLUMN II
____ 1. schedule	(A) constructive
____ 2. melancholy	(B) occasional
____ 3. callous	(C) publicity

____ 4. exotic		(D) suspend
____ 5. assent		(E) nonplus
____ 6. seclusion		(F) exhilarated
____ 7. subversive		(G) sensitive
____ 8. hearten		(H) domestic
____ 9. inveterate		(I) surrender
____ 10. rout		(J) disagree

【解答】

1. D 2. F 3. G 4. H 5. J 6. C 7. A 8. E 9. B 10. I

Exercise 10.7 選出最適合句意的一個單字：

1. He had a(an)_____habit of winking one eye.
   (A) mordant (B) inveterate
2. Bus service will be_____until the highway is repaired.
   (A) suspended (B) mendacious
3. The constant noise from the machine _____all the secretaries in the office.
   (A) infuriated (B) placated
4. If a bill to be paid is ten dollars and you have only six dollars, four dollars is _____.
   (A) irreparable (B) deficient
5. There are several _____buildings in the business district of Seoul.
   (A) colossal (B) pompous
6. Everyone _____to the dance party on Christmas Eve.
   (A) assented (B) abided

7. Where to go, and what to do when we get there, are two _____ questions.
   (A) diversified (B) kindred
8. The government dislikes this magazine because it prints _____ ideas.
   (A) subversive (B) substantial
9. I remember his name very well, but his name _____ me for the moment.
   (A) wrangles (B) eludes
10. She _____ with some relatives in London for three months.
   (A) sojourned (B) rambled

【解答】

1. B 2. A 3. A 4. B 5. A 6. A 7. B 8. A 9. B 10. A

Exercise 10.8 找出一個與斜體字意義相反的單字：

____ 1. *elude*
   (A) enlarge (B) enclose (C) extend (D) encounter

____ 2. *dismal*
   (A) joyous (B) certain (C) easy (D) stern

____ 3. *wane*
   (A) sane (B) real (C) control (D) wax

____ 4. *seclusion*
   (A) protection (B) combination (C) publicity (D) salvage

____ 5. *ignoble*
   (A) graceful (B) calm (C) mordant (D) genial

【解答】

1. D 2. A 3. D 4. C 5. A

Exercise 10.9 從下列的生字中選出最適當的字，填入空格內：

VOCABULARY LIST

elude	seclusion	boisterous
offence	infuriated	prowess
turmoil	suspended	diversify
wrangled	despicable	ignoble

1. The sailor's voices could not be heard above the _____ of the storm.
2. The man was highly praised for having the _____ to go into the burning house to save the little girl.
3. To steal from the collection plate in church or from a blind beggar is _____.
4. The hurricane _____ all ferry service for three days.
5. She was simply _____ by her husband's cold indifference about her new dress.
6. The children _____ about who should sit in the front seat of the car.
7. To _____ one's routine work is to break up one's day into segments devoted to various aspects of one's job.
8. That dirty old house is a(an) _____ to everyone who lives in the street.
9. He was amazed that no one else seemed to notice the _____ cruelty with which she treated her stepsons.
10. He rented a cottage in the woods for the summer, in which he could be in _____ while he was writing.

【解答】

1. turmoil **2.** prowess **3.** ignoble **4.** suspended **5.** infuriated **6.** wrangled **7.** diversify **8.** offence **9.** despicable **10.** seclusion

LESSON 11

預 備 測 驗

◎選出最適當的答案：

1. Department stores are often ***congested*** _____.
   (A) after 9 o'clock in the evening
   (B) before Christmas (C) on cold, windy days

2. A ***judicious*** parent _____ his children to decide many things for themselves.
   (A) forbids (B) encourages (C) dissuades

3. A(An) _____ person treats his work with ***apathy***.
   (A) lazy (B) wise (C) old

4. _____ ***simulate*** flowers or leaves of a tree.
   (A) Most gardeners (B) Some people (C) Certain insects

5. Constant ***vigilance*** is necessary in order to _____ in driving.
   (A) avoid accidents (B) save gasoline (C) prevent engine trouble

◆ 解 答 ◆

1. B 2. B 3. A 4. C 5. A

≪第一部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
acclimate [ə'klaɪmɪt] *v.* 習慣於 ⊠ acclimation	get used to a new climate	We are becoming ***acclimated*** to New York weather. 我們漸漸習慣了紐約的天氣。
assail [ə'sel] *v.* 攻擊；質問 *n.adj.* assailant	attack with violence or continuous criticism; assault	The senators ***assailed*** the President on the subject of the treaty between the two countries. 議員質問總統有關兩國間的條約。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
congest 〔kən'dʒɛst〕 *v.* 充滿 *n.* congestion	fill too full; overcrowd	His face was ***congested*** with anger as the argument grew more heated. 爭辯得更加熱烈時，他的臉充滿怒意。
effusive 〔ɪ'fjusɪv〕 *adj.* 熱情的 *n.* effusion	showing too much feeling; too demonstrative and emotional	Her ***effusive*** welcome made us feel most uncomfortable. 她熱情的款待，使得我們非常不自在。
frugal 〔'frugl̩〕 *adj.* 節約的 *n.* frugality	without waste; not wasteful; saving; thrifty	A good manager is ***frugal*** in the use of his funds. 一個好的經營者節約使用資金。
insolvent 〔ɪn'sɑlvənt〕 *adj.* 無力償還的；破產的 *n.* insolvency	unable to pay one's debt; bankrupt	The newspapers accused the government of being ***insolvent*** in its debts. 報紙指控政府無力償還債務。
nausea 〔'nɔsɪə〕 *n.* 暈船 *v.* nauseate	the feeling that one is about to vomit; seasick	Most passengers of the ship were seized with ***nausea*** during the storm at sea. 船上的大多數乘客在風暴中暈船。
redeem 〔rɪ'dim〕 *v.* 贖回 *n.* redemption	get back by payment; set free by payment; regain	She had no way to ***redeem*** her furniture out of pawn. 她無法贖回她當掉的傢俱。
seep 〔sip〕 *v.* 滲入 *n.* seepage	leak slowly; ooze; trickle	They used waterproof cement to prevent water from ***seeping*** through the roof of the tunnel. 他們用防水的水泥阻止水從坑道的頂上滲入。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
symmetry [ˈsɪmɪtrɪ] *n.* 對稱 *adj.* symmetrical	exact likeness in shape between the opposite sides of something	A swollen cheek spoiled the ***symmetry*** of his handsome face. 一邊腫的面頰破壞了他英俊臉龐的對稱。

Exercise 11.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. John is not_____; he does not pour out his emotions.
2. After paying the money, he _____his watch from the pawnshop.
3. My aunt is a(an)_____housekeeper who buys and uses food carefully.
4. Main Street is_____with the traffic of people driving to work each morning.
5. Country girls cannot easily _____themselves to working in an office.

【解答】

1. effusive 2. redeemed 3. frugal 4. congested 5. acclimate

≪第二部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
aggravate [ˈægrə,vet] *v.* 使更壞 *n.* aggravation	make worse or more severe	New York's hot weather is often ***aggravated*** by its humidity. 由於潮濕，使得紐約炎熱的天氣益形惡劣。
balmy [ˈbɑmɪ] *adj.* 溫和的	soft and gentle; mild	A ***balmy*** breeze was blowing across the beautiful lake. 一陣溫和的微風拂過美麗的湖面。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
culmination 〔ˌkʌlmə'neʃən〕 *n.* 極致 *v.* culminate	the highest point; climax	The ***culmination*** of the doctor's life's work was his discovery of a cure for cancer. 那位醫生一生工作中最高的成就，便是在癌症治療上的發現。
endorse 〔ɪn'dɔrs, ɛn-〕 *v.* 簽名於（票據等）的背面 *n.* endorsement	write one's name on the back of (a check, note, or other document)	The storekeeper ***endorsed*** my bill when I paid the full amount. 當我把錢付清時，店主在帳單後簽了名。
hygiene 〔'haɪdʒin, 'haɪdʒɪ, in〕 *n.* 衞生學 *adj.* hygienic	the science of keeping good health; rules of health	The main field of ***hygiene*** is concerned with healthy living and cleanliness. 衞生學的主要範圍和健康的生活及清潔有關。
intangible 〔ɪn'tændʒəbḷ〕 *adj.* 不能觸摸的 *n.* intangibility	not capable of being touched or felt; impalpable	Sound is ***intangible*** and the same is true of light. 聲和光都是不可觸摸的。
oblivious 〔ə'blɪvɪəs〕 *adj.* 忘記的 *n.* oblivion	not mindful; forgetful	Grandfather sat by the fireplace, ***oblivious*** of everything around him. 祖父坐在火爐旁，忘却了周遭的一切。
rite 〔raɪt〕 *n.* 儀式 *adj.* ritual	a solemn ceremony; formal procedure in a religious or other observance	The funeral will be performed according to church ***rites***. 葬禮將依據教會的儀式來舉行。
simulate 〔'sɪmjə, let〕 *v.* 假裝 *adj.* simulative	put on a false appearance of; pretend; feign	Her story was boring, but he ***simulated*** interest to please her. 雖然她的故事令人厭倦，但他假裝有興趣以取悅她。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
transcribe 〔trænˈskraɪb〕 *v.* 以另一種文字或符號寫出 *n.* transcript	copy in writing or in typewriting	The account of the trial was ***transcribed*** from the stenographer's shorthand notes. 審判的記錄由速記員的速記符號翻譯出來。

Exercise 11.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The book was so interesting that I was completely_____of my surroundings.
2. Sharon was the heroine of the play. She_____the bewildered mother successfully.
3. His bad temper was_____by a headache.
4. A priest administered the last_____to the dying man.
5. The next day his speech was_____in the newspapers, word for word.

【解答】

1. oblivious 2. simulated 3. aggravated 4. rites 5. transcribed

≪第三部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
annex 〔əˈnɛks〕 *v.* 合併 *n.* annexation	join or add to something larger or more important	The United States ***annexed*** Texas in 1845. 1845年美國合併了德州。
brew 〔bru〕 *v.* 1 釀造 *n.* brewage	1 make(beer, ale, or mash) by soaking, boiling, and fermenting grain	Some people ***brew*** beer at home for home use. 有些人在家中釀啤酒以供自用。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
2. 圖謀	2. bring about; plan; plot; contrive	The boys whispering in the corner are ***brewing*** some mischief. 那些在角落說悄悄話的男孩們正企圖搗亂。
deride [dɪ'raɪd] *v.* 嘲笑 *adj.* derisive	make fun of; laugh at in scorn	The boys ***derided*** him for his fear of the darkness. 男孩們嘲笑他怕黑。
evaluate [ɪ'vælju,et] *v.* 評估 *n.* evaluation	find out the value or the amount of; appraise	She always ***evaluates*** people by their clothes. 她總是由衣著來評估人。
imminent ['ɪmənənt] *adj.* 即將來臨的 *n.* imminence	likely to happen soon; about to occur; impending; urgent	Swept along by the swift current, he was in ***imminent*** danger of going over the waterfall. 被一陣急速的水流沖走之後，他正面臨著被沖下瀑布的危險。
judicious [dʒu'dɪʃəs] *adj.* 明智的 *n.* judiciousness	having, using, or showing good judgment; wise; sensible; prudent; discreet	A ***judicious*** historian selects and weighs facts carefully and critically. 明智的歷史學家以小心翼翼、批判性的態度權衡事實。
preponderance [prɪ'pɑndrəns, -dərəns] *n.* (數目、重量、力量上之)優勢 *adj.* preponderant	greater number; greater power or influence	There is a ***preponderance*** of hot days in July and August. 七、八月間炎熱的日子最多。
sage [sedʒ] *adj.* 明智的 *n.* sageness	showing wisdom or good judgment; wise	Many ***sage*** staffs around the commander helped him win the battle. 司令官身旁許多明智的參謀幫助他贏了那場戰役。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
specter [ˈspɛktɚ] *n.* 幽靈 *adj.* spectral	a phantom or ghost, especially one of a terrifying nature or appearance; ghost; phantom	The ***specter*** of the murdered man haunted the house. 被謀殺者的鬼魂常在這屋子出沒。
tumult [ˈtjumʌlt] *n.* 騷動 *adj.* tumultuous	the confused noise and excitement of a big crowd; uproar	The shout of "Fire" caused a great ***tumult*** in the theater. 「失火」的喊叫聲使得劇院裏大亂。

Exercise 11.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The defeated team was greeted by a(an)_____of angry voices in the crowd.
2. There is a(an)_____of tigers in the forest, and only a small number of monkeys and elephants.
3. The expedition has now returned, and its members are beginning to _____and integrate the facts gathered in the field and at the base.
4. The old professor gave us_____advice, which we have never forgotten.
5. Her little daughter cried in her bed, saying she had seen a dreadful _____in her dream.

【解答】

1. tumult 2. preponderance 3. evaluate 4. sage 5. specter

≪第四部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
apathy 〔'æpəθɪ〕 *n.* 漠不關心；冷漠 *adj.* apathetic	lack of interest or desire for activity; indifference; unconcern	Her ***apathy*** since her husband's death worries her children. 自從丈夫死後，她的冷漠使得孩子們感到憂慮。
collide 〔kə'laɪd〕 *v.* 衝突 *n.* collision	rush against each other; crush	If the aims of two countries ***collide***, there may be at war. 兩國的目標如果衝突，可能引起戰爭。
drape 〔drep〕 *v.* 懸掛 *n.* drapery	cover or hang with cloth falling loosely in folds as a decoration	The buildings were ***draped*** with red, white, and blue bunting. 屋子上懸掛著紅白藍三色的旗幟。
fatuous 〔'fætʃuəs〕 *adj.* 愚昧的 *n.* fatuity	stupid; foolish; ridiculous; silly	After his boring speech for over an hour, the ***fatuous*** speaker waited for applause from the audience. 經過一小時多令人厭倦的演講後，那愚昧的演說者期待著聽衆的掌聲。
impudent 〔'ɪmpjədənt〕 *adj.* 厚顏的 *n.* impudence	without shame or modesty; rudely bold; insolent; impertinent	The ***impudent*** boy made faces at the teacher. 那厚顏的男孩對老師扮鬼臉。
meditate 〔'mɛdə,tet〕 *v.* 考慮 *adj.* meditative	think quietly; consider carefully for a long time; reflect	I could have given a much better answer if I had had enough time to ***meditate***. 若是我原有足夠的時間來考慮，便能有一個好得多的回答。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
purify 〔'pjʊrə, faɪ〕 *v.* 洗除罪惡 *n.* purification	make pure; cleanse	This music seems to ***purify*** one's spirit of evil thoughts. 這音樂似乎能滌除人罪惡的念頭。
sagacious 〔sə'geʃəs〕 *adj.* 精明的 *n.* sagacity	having a sharp or keen mind and good judgment; shrewd	A ***sagacious*** businessman seldom fails in his business. 精明的商人在生意上很少失敗。
suave 〔swɑv, swev〕 *adj.* 嫻雅的 *n.* suavity	smoothly agreeable or polite; showing good manners	The secretary's beautiful figure and ***suave*** manners made the office bright. 祕書美麗的身材及嫻雅的態度，使得辦公室爲之一亮。
vigilance 〔'vɪdʒələns〕 *n.* 警醒 *adj.* vigilant	watchful care; watchfulness; alertness	The watchman who caught the thief was praised for his ***vigilance***. 那抓到小偷的巡夜者，因其警覺而受到讚賞。

Exercise 11.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. After we had waited for about twenty minutes, a(an) _____ man came along and tried to get in at the head of our line.
2. The citizen's _____ to local affairs resulted in poor government.
3. This salt has been specially _____ for use in medicine.
4. The cat watched the mousehole with _____.
5. He _____ for two days before giving his final answer.

【解答】

1. impudent 2. apathy 3. purified 4. vigilance 5. meditated

成果測驗

Exercise 11.5 將各字的適當詞性填入空格內：

	ADJECTIVE	NOUN	VERB	ADVERB
1.	_____	preponderance	_____	_____
2.	_____	_____	deride	_____
3.	_____	_____	redeem	XXXXX
4.	_____	nausea	_____	_____
5.	sagacious	_____	XXXXX	_____
6.	_____	balm	XXXXX	_____
7.	_____	_____	simulate	_____
8.	effusive	_____	_____	_____
9.	XXXXX	_____	seep	XXXXX
10.	_____	_____	meditate	_____

【解答】

	ADJECTIVE	NOUN	VERB	ADVERB
1.	preponderant	(preponderance)	preponderate	preponderantly
2.	derisive	derision	(deride)	deridingly
3.	redemptive	redemption	(redeem)	XXXXX
4.	nauseous	(nausea)	nauseate	nauseously
5.	(sagacious)	sagacity	XXXXX	sagaciously
6.	balmy	(balm)	XXXXX	balmily
7.	simulative	simulation	(simulate)	simulatively
8.	(effusive)	effusion	effuse	effusively
9.	XXXXX	seepage	(seep)	XXXXX
10.	meditative	meditation	(meditate)	meditatively

Exercise 11.6 將題前的斜體字轉換爲適當詞性，填入空格中：

1. *endorse* — You have to sign your _____ on the back of a check, in evidence of its transfer or assuring its payment.
2. *oblivious* — Drug addicts like to use narcotics because it causes complete _____ of all sorrows.
3. *suave* — Before I asked her name, she introduced herself with perfect _____.
4. *symmetry* — Notice the _____ looks of the human body; the right side is the counterpart of the left.
5. *drape* — The gay colors of the _____ made the living room bright and cheery.
6. *vigilance* — While she was out, the faithful dog kept _____ guard over the baby.
7. *frugal* — Riches are achieved with industry and kept by _____.
8. *apathy* — The lazy boy's _____ attitude toward schoolwork annoyed both his teacher and his parents.
9. *tumult* — I couldn't hear what she said because of the sailor's _____ voice.
10. *transcribe* — The college wanted a _____ of the student's high-school record.

【解答】

1. endorsement 2. oblivion 3. suavity 4. symmetrical
5. drapery 6. vigilant 7. frugality 8. apathetic
9. tumultuous 10. transcript

Exercise 11.7 找出一個與其它三個不相關的字：

____ 1.	(A) fatuous	(B) grateful	(C) ridiculous	(D) stupid
____ 2.	(A) ghost	(B) phantom	(C) specter	(D) perfume
____ 3.	(A) cynical	(B) impending	(C) imminent	(D) urgent
____ 4.	(A) impalpable	(B) insubstantial	(C) intangible	(D) indulgent
____ 5.	(A) elastic	(B) judicious	(C) prudent	(D) discreet
____ 6.	(A) annex	(B) subjoin	(C) split	(D) affix
____ 7.	(A) uproar	(B) savor	(C) riot	(D) tumult
____ 8.	(A) insolent	(B) impudent	(C) impertinent	(D) insane
____ 9.	(A) indifference	(B) contour	(C) apathy	(D) unconcern
____ 10.	(A) ooze	(B) seep	(C) peep	(D) trickle

【解答】

1. B **2.** D **3.** A **4.** D **5.** A **6.** C **7.** B **8.** D **9.** B **10.** C

Exercise 11.8 從下列的生字中選出最適當的字，填入空格內：

VOCABULARY LIST

collided	aggravate	insolvent
meditate	symmetry	imminent
culmination	hygiene	endorse
seeped	annexed	redeemed

1. He had to_____the check before the bank would cash it.
2. Water had_____into the house through the walls and roof.
3. The property on which the money was lent was _____ when the loan was paid back.
4. The black clouds, thunder, and lightning show that a storm is _____.

5. Telling a lie in court will only _____ your guilt.

6. The Hawaiian Islands were _____ to the United States by act of Congress, July 7, 1898.

7. The _____ of the Christmas party was the appearance of Santa Claus.

8. The terrible earthquake killed thousands of people in the city, and it led me to _____ on the weakness of human beings.

9. The bump on the left side of her forehead spoiled the _____ of her face.

10. Two large ships _____ in the harbor and both sank.

【解答】

1. endorse **2.** seeped **3.** redeemed **4.** imminent **5.** aggravate
6. annexed **7.** culmination **8.** meditate **9.** symmetry **10.** collided

LESSON 12

預 備 測 驗

◎ 選出最適當的答案：

1. A(An)_____surgeon works with ***dexterity.***
   (A) good (B) unskilled
2. In_____weather the air is very ***humid.***
   (A) windy (B) rainy
3. The little girl was in ***ecstasy*** over_____.
   (A) the pitiful beggar (B) her new puppy
4. Work is ***repugnant*** to_____people.
   (A) lazy (B) diligent
5. The doctor said that_____would ***suffice*** for the patient.
   (A) smoking or drinking (B) two meals a day

◆ 解 答 ◆

1. A 2. B 3. B 4. A 5. B

≪第一部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
accelerate [æk'sɛlə,ret] *v.* 加速進行 *n.* acceleration	cause to move faster; speed up	The engineer ***accelerates*** a train by turning on more power. 火車司機啟動更多動力，使火車加速進行。
averse [ə'vɝs] *adj.* 反對的；不願的 *n.* aversion	turned away in mind or feeling; having a strong dislike; opposed	I will keep it secret; I feel ***averse*** to telling it to someone. 我會保密的，不願告訴任何人。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
corroborate 〔kə'rɑbə,ret〕 *v.* 確證 *adj.* corroborative	make more certain; give support or certainty to; confirm	Two persons who saw the road accident ***corroborated*** the driver's statement. 兩個目睹車禍的人證實了駕駛的陳述。
encamp 〔ɪn'kæmp〕 *v.* 紮營 *n.* encampment	make camp; settle in tents	It took the soldiers only half an hour to ***encamp*** in the heavy rain. 士兵們在大雨中紮營只花了半小時。
humid 〔'hjumɪd〕 *adj.* 潮濕的 *n.* humidity	slightly wet; moist; damp	The air is very ***humid*** near the sea or a large lake. 靠近海或大湖的地方，空氣非常潮濕。
irrigation 〔,ɪrə'geʃən〕 *n.* 灌溉 *adj.* irrigational	the act of supplying water	It is impossible to make plants grow in a desert without ***irrigation***. 未經灌溉，植物在沙漠中不可能生長。
preeminent 〔prɪ'ɛmənənt〕 *adj.* 卓越的 *n.* preeminence	standing out above all others; superior to others; outstanding	Every baseball player envies him; he is ***preeminent*** above all his rivals for pitching. 每個棒球球員都羨慕他，因爲在投球方面，他勝過任何競爭者。
rudiment 〔'rudəmənt〕 *n.* 初步 *adj.* rudimentary	the first steps or stages; a part to be learned first; beginning	Everyone learns the ***rudiments*** of arithmetic in elementary school. 每個人在小學都學初級算術。
stifle 〔'staɪfl̩〕 *v.* 使窒息 *adj.* stifling	stop the breath of; cause difficulty in breathing; smother	When they got in the boiler room they were almost ***stifled*** by the heat. 進入汽鍋室時，他們幾乎熱得透不過氣來。

versatile 〔'vɝsətɪl, -taɪl〕 *adj.* 多才多藝的 *n.* versatility	able to do many things well; having many kinds of skill	He is a very ***versatile*** performer; he can act, sing, dance, and play the piano. 他是個非常多才多藝的表演者，他會演戲、唱歌、跳舞，還會彈鋼琴。

Exercise 12.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. _____ is needed to make crops grow in dry regions.
2. It is almost impossible to learn multiplication without knowing the _____ of addition.
3. Witnesses _____ her statement that there were two men in the room around that time.
4. Theodore Roosevelt was a(an) _____ man; he was successful as a statesman, soldier, sportsman, explorer, and author.
5. The black smoke filled the building and almost _____ the firemen in it.

【解答】

1. Irrigation 2. rudiments 3. corroborated 4. versatile 5. stifled

《第二部份》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
anatomy 〔ə'nætəmɪ〕 *n.* 身體結構 *adj.* anatomical	the structure of animals and plants; structure	The ***anatomy*** of an earthworm is much simpler than that of a man. 和人比較起來，蚯蚓的身體結構要簡單的多了。
brawn 〔brɔn〕 *n.* 筋肉（尤指强壯的肌肉） *adj.* brawny	muscular strength; muscle	Football requires brain as well as ***brawn***. 踢足球需要智力及體力。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
dexterity [dɛks'tɛrətɪ] *n.* 靈巧；機敏 *adj.* dexterous	skill in using the hands	***Dexterity*** in questioning the witnesses helped the lawyer win many cases. 這位律師擅長於詢問目擊者，這幫助他贏了許多案子。
erupt [ɪ'rʌpt] *v.* 爆發 *n.* eruption	explode and pour out of fire; burst forth	Mount Vesuvius hasn't ***erupted*** for a good many years. 維蘇威火山已有許多年沒有爆發了。
hypothesis [haɪ'pɑθəsɪs] *n.* 假說 *adj.* hypothetical	an idea or suggestion put forward as a starting-point for reasoning	Let's discuss this topic on the ***hypothesis*** that it is true. 我們假定它是眞的，來討論這主題。
manipulate [mə'nɪpjə,let] *v.* 操縱 *n.* manipulation	handle or control with skill	To drive an automobile, you must learn how to ***manipulate*** the steering wheel and pedals. 要想駕駛汽車，你必須學習如何操縱方向盤及踏板。
prowess ['praʊɪs] *n.* 勇武 *adj.* prowessful	great personal bravery; daring	The tribesmen sang a song of victory, describing their ***prowess*** in battle. 族人唱著勝利之歌，歌頌他們在戰場上的勇武。
scrupulous ['skrupjələs] *adj.* 1 正直的 *n.* scrupulosity	1 very careful to do what is right; conscientious	A less ***scrupulous*** man wouldn't give the money back to its owner. 稍不正直的人就不會將錢送還給失主。
2 謹愼小心的	2 attending thoroughly to details; very cautious	The nurse treated the wounded soldiers with the most ***scrupulous*** care. 護士無微不至地照顧受傷的士兵。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
suffice [sə'faɪs, -'faɪz] *v.* 足夠 *n.* sufficiency	meet the desires, need, or requirement; satisfy	One hundred dollars a month will ***suffice*** for the old lady's need. 一個月一百元足夠那老婦人花用。

Exercise 12.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. His new_____ gives a possible reason for the existence of life on the moon.
2. Mother told me that fifty dollars would _____ for my summer travel, but as it turned out, it was not enough.
3. His _____ and skill as a footballer makes it certain that he'll be chosen for the team.
4. A clever politician knows how to _____ his supporters.
5. Steve is_____ about returning books to the library on time; he has never paid a late fine.

【解答】

1. hypothesis 2. suffice 3. prowess 4. manipulate 5. scrupulous

《第三部份》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
antique [æn'tik] *adj.* 古代的 *n.* antiquity	of a time long past; out of date; old-fashioned	He really likes ***antique*** art much more than modern art. 他的確喜愛古典藝術遠超過現代藝術。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
coherent 〔ko'hɪrənt〕 *adj.* 連貫的 *n.* coherence	being naturally or reasonably connected; consistent; sticking together	In ***coherent*** writing, every sentence is connected in thought to the previous sentence. 在連貫的寫作中，每一個句子思想上都要和前面的句子相連。
doze 〔doz〕 *v.* 小睡 *adj.* dozy	sleep lightly; be half asleep	After dinner my father often ***dozes*** in his chair for a while. 晚飯後，我的父親常在他的椅子上小睡片刻。
fascinate 〔'fæsn̩,et〕 *v.* 使迷惑 *n.* fascination	attract very strongly; enchant by charming qualities	The actress's beauty and cleverness ***fascinated*** everyone in the room. 那女演員的美與聰明迷住了房間內的每一個人。
innovate 〔'ɪnə,vet〕 *v.* 革新 *n.* innovation	make change; bring in something new	Some people like to ***innovant*** the old systems and traditions; others like to preserve them. 有些人喜歡改革舊有的制度及傳統；有些人却喜歡保留他們。
mystify 〔'mɪstə,faɪ〕 *v.* 使困惑 *n.* mystification	bewilder purposely; perplex; puzzle to make mysterious	The magician's tricks ***mystified*** the audience in the theater. 那位魔術師的把戲使劇院裏的觀衆困惑。
recur 〔rɪ'kɝ〕 *v.* 再發生 *n.* recurrence	come up again; occur again; be repeated	A leap year ***recurs*** every four years, and in that year February has 29 days. 每四年閏年一次，而那一年中，二月只有二十九天。
shimmer 〔'ʃɪmɚ〕 *v.* 發閃爍之光 *adj.* shimmery	shine with a soft trembling light; gleam faintly	The sky was clear, and the moonlight was ***shimmering*** on the lake. 天空中沒有一片雲，而月光照在湖面上，閃閃發光。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
technicality 〔ˌtɛknɪˈkælətɪ〕 *n.* 專門的事項 *v.* technicalize	a technical matter, term, or expression	The general explained the military ***technicalities*** of the matter to the newspaper reporters. 那將軍向報紙的記者們解釋該事軍事上專門的事項。

Exercise 12.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The children were _____ by all the marvellous toys in the shop window of the store.
2. He bought a(an) _____ chair at a high price, which had been made in 1860.
3. A(An) _____ sentence is easy to read and clear to understand.
4. The magician put an egg in an empty box, and in a few seconds a hen came out of it. I was completely _____ about what happened.
5. It is difficult to _____ when people prefer the old, familiar way of doing things.

【解答】

1. fascinated **2.** antique **3.** coherent **4.** mystified **5.** innovate

《第四部份》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
articulate 〔ɑrˈtɪkjəlɪt〕 1 *adj.* 發音清晰的 *n.* articulation	1 spoken in distinct syllables or words; clear	A baby cries and gurgles but does not use ***articulate*** speech. 嬰兒僅僅啼哭和咯咯作聲，却無法清晰地發音。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
2 〔ɑr'tɪkjəlet〕 *v.* 發音清晰	2 speak distinctly; express in clear sounds or words	The speaker was careful to ***articulate*** his words so that everyone in the hall could understand him. 那說話者小心地使發音清晰，以便大廳中的每個人都能聽懂。
confront 〔kən'frʌnt〕 *v.* 面對 *n.* confrontation	meet face to face; face boldly; stand facing	The soldiers were ***confronted*** by two terrorists as they left their camp. 士兵們離開營帳時，迎面來了兩個恐怖份子。
ecstasy 〔'ɛkstəsɪ〕 *n.* 出神 *v.* ecstasize	a condition of very great joy; rapture	While she was waiting for her boyfriend in the tea room, a sweet melody filled her with ***ecstasy***. 她正在茶室裏等男朋友時，一陣美妙的旋律使她出神入迷。
foster 〔'fɔstɚ, 'fɑstɚ〕 *v.* 助長 *n.* fosterage	help the growth or development of; promote; help to grow	The mother tried to ***foster*** her son's interest in music by taking him to concerts frequently. 那母親藉常帶兒子去聽音樂會的方式，嘗試著培養她兒子對音樂的興趣。
irradiate 〔ɪ'redɪ,et〕 *v.* 照耀 *n.* irradiation	shine upon; light up; make bright; illuminate	The hall is not dim; the four large lamps ***irradiate*** it. 廳內並不暗；有四盞燈照耀著。
obstinate 〔'ɑbstənɪt〕 *adj.* 固執的 *n.* obstinacy	firmly holding to one's opinion or purpose; stubborn	An ***obstinate*** man would go his own way, in spite of all warnings. 固執的人會不顧所有的警告，依然我行我素。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL
repugnant 〔rɪ'pʌgnənt〕 *adj.* 使人討厭的 *n.* repugnance	disagreeable or offensive; distasteful	Some people eat foods that are ***repugnant*** to others. 某些人討厭的食物，有人却愛吃。
soporific 〔ˌsopə'rɪfɪk, ˌsɑpə-〕 *adj.* 催眠的 *ad.* soporiferously	causing or tending to cause sleep; drowsy	After his ***soporific*** speech for an hour, the speaker received no applause from the audience. 在那催眠般的一小時演講後，演說者沒有得到任何來自聽衆的掌聲。
triumph 〔'traɪəmf, -mpf〕 *n.* 大成功 *adj.* triumphant	a notable success or achievement; great victory	The conquest of outer space is one of the greatest ***triumphs*** of modern science. 外太空的征服是現代科學最偉大的成就之一。

Exercise 12.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，塡入空格內：

1. We _____ the little girl while her mother was in hospital.
2. John was a really _____ man; we tried to get him to change his mind, but in vain.
3. The little band of settlers, with rifles in their hands, _____ the bandits.
4. The general achieved a glorious _____ over the enemy in the battle.
5. A(An) _____ sermon can not get the audience to pay attention to the speaker; it merely makes the listeners fall asleep.

【解答】

1. fostered **2.** obstinate **3.** confronted **4.** triumph **5.** soporific

Exercise 12.5 將各字的適當詞性填入空格內：

	ADJECTIVE	NOUN	VERB	ADVERB
1.	_____	ecstasy	_____	_____
2.	XXXXX	_____	encamp	XXXXX
3.	_____	_____	cohere	_____
4.	_____	hypothesis	_____	_____
5.	_____	shimmer	shimmer	XXXXX
6.	_____	_____	recur	_____
7.	antique	_____	_____	XXXXX
8.	_____	_____	fascinate	_____
9.	_____	_____	_____	sufficiently
10.	_____	_____	erupt	_____

【解答】

	ADJECTIVE	NOUN	VERB	ADVERB
1.	ecstatic	(ecstasy)	ecstasize	ecstatically
2.	XXXXX	encampment	(encamp)	XXXXX
3.	coherent	coherence	(cohere)	coherently
4.	hypothetical	(hypothesis)	hypothesize	hypothetically
5.	shimmery	(shimmer)	(shimmer)	XXXXX
6.	recurrent	recurrence	(recur)	recurrently
7.	(antique)	antiquity	antiquate	XXXXX
8.	fascinating	fascination	(fascinate)	fascinatingly
9.	sufficient	sufficiency	suffice	(sufficiently)
10.	eruptive	eruption	(erupt)	eruptively

Exercise 12.6 將題前的斜字體轉換爲適當詞性，填入空格中：

1. *doze* — Most people feel unwilling to work in a _____ summer afternoon.
2. *dexterity* — A successful manager should be _____ in handling people as well as managing money.
3. *antique* — That vase is of such great _____ that nobody knows how old it is.
4. *brawn* — The muscles of his _____ arms are as strong as iron bands.
5. *foster* — The chairman stood at the head of _____ of community development.
6. *recur* — More care in the future will prevent _____ of the same mistake.
7. *suffice* — The ship had a _____ of provisions for a voyage of two months.
8. *articulate* — If you read slowly, your _____ will be much better.
9. *humid* — On a hot, sultry day it is very difficult to work because of the _____.
10. *averse* — She always put three spoons of sugar in her coffee; she has an _____ to the bitter taste of it.

【解答】

1. dozy	2. dexterous	3. antiquity	4. brawny
5. fosterage	6. recurrence	7. sufficiency	8. articulation
9. humidity	10. aversion		

Exercise 12.7 找出一個與斜體字的意義最接近的單字：

____ 1. the final *triumph* over the enemy
(A) warning (B) victory (C) attack (D) fire

____ 2. the *articulate* speech
(A) boring (B) amusing (C) solemn (D) clear

____ 3. an *obstinate* man
(A) stubborn (B) soporific (C) repugnant (D) coherent

____ 4. to *corroborate* his testimony
(A) confirm (B) confess (C) conceal (D) conclude

____ 5. an *antique* gown
(A) beautiful (B) precious (C) old-fashioned (D) dirty

【解答】

1. B 2. D 3. A 4. A 5. C

Exercise 12.8 從下列的生字中選出最適當的字，填入空格內：

VOCABULARY LIST

coherent	irradiated	recur
prowess	accelerate	erupt
averse	manipulated	confronted
hypothesis	foster	ecstasy

1. He likes to talk about political problems among his friends, but was _____ to discussing politics in public.
2. The clerk stole money from the firm and _____ the accounts to conceal his theft.
3. Sunshine, fresh air, and rest often _____ a person's recovery from sickness.

4. The driver was so upset that he could not give a(an) _____ account of the accident.

5. We hope his illness will not _____; no longer can he afford to pay his medical expenses.

6. Films and pictures about recent wars sometimes _____ angry memories and feelings of hatred between nations.

7. Mystics, religious prophets, and poets have been known to go into _____ when meditating or seeking inspiration.

8. The volcano suddenly began to _____ lava and ashes, and the inhabitants took refuge to a safe place.

9. When Columbus first presented his _____ that the earth is round, very few believed it.

10. Two firemen showed great _____ by repeatedly rushing into the burning building to save many lives.

【解答】

1. averse 2. manipulated 3. accelerate 4. coherent 5. recur
6. foster 7. ecstasy 8. erupt 9. hypothesis 10. prowess

LESSON 13

預 備 測 驗

◎ 選出最適當的答案：

1. It takes years of hard work to *compile* _____.
   (A) a good dictionary (B) a foreign language
2. The early _____ lives were full of *tribulations*
   (A) Christians' (B) emperors'
3. The soldier was _____ for *valor* in battle.
   (A) heavily punished (B) given a medal
4. The coach's *autocratic* manner made him _____ among the players of the team.
   (A) popular (B) unpopular
5. She was greatly *encumbered* on the trip by _____.
   (A) the big radio (B) a good companion

◆ 答 解 ◆

1. A 2. A 3. B 4. B 5. A

≪第一部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
abound 〔ə'baʊnd〕 *v.* 富於 *adj.* abundant	be plentiful or numerous; exist in large numbers	Our nation ***abounds*** in opportunities for well-educated young men and women. 在國內，受過良好教育的年輕男女們擁有許多機會。
arrogant 〔'ærəgənt〕 *adj.* 傲慢的 *n.* arrogance	in a proud, superior manner; showing too much pride	He behaved in such ***arrogant*** manners in his firm that he was at last fired. 他在公司裏的行爲如此傲慢，以致終於被解僱了。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
compile 〔kəm'paɪl〕 *v.* 編纂 *n.* compilation	make or form a book or a list out of various materials	It takes a long time as well as many experts working together to ***compile*** an encyclopedia. 編一本百科全書，不僅要花一段長時間，還要有許多專家一起工作才行。
entreat 〔ɪn'trit〕 *v.* 懇求 *n.* entreaty	keep asking earnestly; beg and pray; implore	The murderer ***entreated*** the judge to show mercy, but was sentenced to death. 那殺人犯懇求法官憐憫，但還是被判了死刑。
filth 〔fɪlθ〕 *n.* 污物 *adj.* filthy	foul, disgusting dirt; obscenity	The alley was filled with lots of garbage and other ***filth***. 這條巷子遍地是大堆的垃圾及其他污物。
incumbent 〔ɪn'kʌmbənt〕 *adj.* 負有義務的 *n.* incumbency	resting as a duty; being the moral duty of (someone)	It is ***incumbent*** on you to give a father's advice before your son leaves home. 在兒子離家前給他一點忠告，是作父親的你應盡的義務。
monotony 〔mə'nɑtṇɪ〕 *n.* 單調 *adj.* monotonous	sameness of tone or pitch; lack of variety	At sea, everything that breaks the ***monotony*** of the surrounding expanse attracts attention. 在茫茫一片的海上，每件打破單調的事物都能吸引注意。
reciprocate 〔rɪ'sɪprə,ket〕 *v.* 回報 *n.* reciprocation	give in return; give and receive	I hope I can ***reciprocate*** your hospitality some time. 我希望下次能回報你的慇勤招待。
shaggy 〔'ʃægɪ〕 *adj.* 多粗毛的 *n.* shagginess	covered with a mass of hair or wool	The ***shaggy*** dog always sleeps in the bed with her. 那隻長毛狗總是和她一起睡在床上。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
tribulation [ˌtrɪbjəˈleʃən] *n.* 苦難 *v.* tribulate	great trouble or misery; hardship; affliction	Hunger, cold, and sickness were among the ***tribulations*** of pioneer life. 飢餓，寒冷，病痛是開拓者生活中苦難的一部份。

Exercise 13.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. She invited me to her birthday party, and I _____ by wishing her a happy Christmas.
2. The blue whale once _____ in the Antarctic, but is becoming more and more scarce.
3. She _____ her father to send her to the United States for further study.
4. He _____ enough information on his tour of South Africa to write a book.
5. It is _____ upon you to warn the boy of the harm of smoking.

【解答】

1. reciprocated 2. abounded 3. entreated 4. compiled 5. incumbent

≪第二部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
adolescent [ˌædḷˈɛsn̩t] 1. *adj.* 青年的 *n.* adolescence	1. growing up from childhood to adulthood	He read many books in the ***adolescent*** stage of his life. 他在他的青年時代讀了不少書。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
2 *n.* 青年	2 a person growing up from childhood to manhood or womanhood	One who is 15 years old is not an adult, but an ***adolescent***. 十五歲的人不能算是成人，不過是個青年。
autocratic 〔ˌɔtəˈkrætɪk〕 *adj.* 獨裁的 *n.* autocracy	of or like an autocrat ; having absolute power or authority; dictatorial	Adolf Hitler commanded ***autocratic*** power; no one could rigorously oppose his plans or decisions. 希特勒獨裁，沒有人能夠强硬地反對他的計畫或決定。
congenial 〔kənˈdʒinjəl〕 *adj.* 適合的 *n.* congeniality	having similar tastes and interests ; agreeable	All the furniture of the room was very ***congenial*** to my taste. 房內所有的傢俱都非常合於我的愛好。
encumber 〔ɪnˈkʌmbɚ, ɛn-〕 *v.* 堆滿 *n.* encumbrance	make free action or movement difficult; hinder; obstruct ; hamper	The room was ***encumbered*** with heavy furniture. 房內堆滿了笨重的傢俱。
horrify 〔ˈhɔrəˌfaɪ, ˈhɑr-〕 *v.* 嚇 *n.* horror	cause to feel horror ; shock very much	Every night the little girl was ***horrified*** by the tiger's cry. 每晚這個小女孩都被老虎的怒吼聲嚇到。
manifest 〔ˈmænəˌfɛst〕 *adj.* 明白的 *n.* manifestation	apparent to the eye or to the mind; obvious; evident	It is now ***manifest*** that, if you don't return the book to the library right now, you will have to pay a late fine. 現在情況已很明白，如果你不立刻把書送回圖書館，你將必須付逾時不還書的罰金。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
nutrition [nju'trɪʃən] *n.* 營養 *adj.* nutritious	the action of providing or state of being provided with food	Good health is not always obtained by good ***nutrition***. 健康未必靠好的營養就能得到。
repress [rɪ'prɛs] *v.* 鎮壓 *n.* repression	keep down; hold back; prevent from acting; suppress	They could ***repress*** the uprising with the help of the army. 藉著軍隊的幫助，他們能夠鎮壓民衆的暴動。
smuggle ['smʌgl̩] *v.* 走私 *n.* smuggler	bring into or take out of a country secretly and against the law	They were accused of smuggling diamonds from foreign countries. 他們因自國外走私鑽石而被告發。
tangible ['tændʒəbl̩] *adj.* 確實的 *n.* tangibility	can be touched or felt by touch; physical; material	There has been a ***tangible*** improvement in his school work. 他的功課確實有進步。

Exercise 13.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. I enjoyed the party last night; the_____atmosphere of the party pleased me.
2. Milk, meat, fruits, and vegetables provide good _____.
3. It is a crime to_____ jewelry into Korea.
4. They are_____by their parents, who prevent them from playing or shouting.

5. Rubbish and old boxes on the passage_____the fire escape.

【解答】

1. congenial 2. nutrition 3. smuggle 4. repressed 5. encumbered

≪第三部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
analogy 〔ə'nælədʒɪ〕 *n.* 相似之處 *adj.* analogous	a degree of likeness or sameness; likeness in some ways between things	The teacher drew an ***analogy*** between the human heart and a pump. 老師提出心臟和唧筒的類似之處。
billow 〔'bɪlo〕 *n.* 巨浪 *adj.* billowy	a very large wave of water	The ship was tossed by the ocean ***billows*** in the storm. 暴風雨中，這艘船爲海上的巨浪所搖蕩。
detonate 〔'dɛtə,net, -to-〕 *v.* 使爆裂 *n.* detonation	(cause to) explode suddenly with a loud noise	The bomb was ***detonated*** from several miles away; it caused no damage to our town. 那炸彈在幾哩外爆炸了，對我們的城鎭並未構成傷害。
entangle 〔ɪn'tæŋgl̩, ɛn-〕 *v.* 與…糾纏在一起 *n.* entanglement	get twisted up and caught; tangle	The fly became ***entangled*** in the spider's web. 這隻蒼蠅與蜘蛛的網糾纏在一起。
hibernate 〔'haɪbɚ,net〕 *v.* 冬眠 *n.* hibernation	pass the winter in a state like sleep; spend the winter	During long severe winters some animals, such as badgers, ground squirrels, and some insects, ***hibernate***. 在漫長寒冬中，有些動物，例如灌地鼠和一些昆蟲會冬眠。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
intuition 〔ˌɪntjuˈɪʃən〕 *n.* 直覺 *adj.* intuitive	the immediate perception or understanding of truths or facts without reasoning	By experience with all kinds of people the doctor has developed great powers of ***intuition***. 根據經驗醫師對於各行各業的人都顯示出很强的直覺力。
pollute 〔pəˈlut〕 *v.* 污染 *n.* pollution	make impure, foul, or dirty; destroy the purity of; contaminate	Many rivers in Taiwan are ***polluted*** with filthy waste from factories. 台灣的許多河川被工廠所排污穢的廢物所污染。
revere 〔rɪˈvɪr〕 *v.* 尊敬 *n.* reverence	give great respect and admiration to; respect deeply	She ***reveres*** her grandfather; he is strict in decision, but shows great affection to her. 她尊敬她的祖父，他在作決定時雖嚴厲，但却深愛著她。
solitary 〔ˈsɑləˌtɛrɪ〕 *adj.* 單一的 *n.* solitude	alone or single; without companions; lonely	The hermit led a ***solitary*** life in the deep mountains far away from the town. 那位隱士在遠離市鎮的深山中，獨自生活著。
valor 〔ˈvælɚ〕 *n.* 勇氣 *adj.* valiant	courage; bravery	They owed their lives to the ***valor*** of the firemen. 由於消防隊員們的勇敢，他們才得以保住生命。

Exercise 13.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The bird flew into the net, and the more it struggled the more it_____itself.
2. The company commander showed great_____in leading his men despite a painful wound in his leg.

3. The water along the beach was_____ by refuse from those factories.

4. In February, my parents returned from Florida where they had _____ since Christmas.

5. The students _____ the old professor; he has wisdom as well as profound knowledge in his field.

【解答】

1. entangled 2. valor 3. polluted 4. hibernated 5. revere

《第四部份》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
antagonist [æn'tægənɪst] *n.* 敵手 *adj.* antagonistic	one who is opposed to another; opponent; adversary	The brave knight defeated each ***antagonist*** who came against him. 這個勇敢的武士一一擊敗了來向他挑戰的敵手。
cognizant ['kɑgnɪzənt, 'kɑnɪ-] *adj.* 認知的 *n.* cognizance	having knowledge; being fully aware of; conscious	As the doctor was fully ***cognizant*** of the patient's serious condition, he acted swiftly to relieve it. 由於醫師完全了解病人的嚴重情況，所以他快速地採取措施以消除病痛。
doleful ['dolfəl] *adj.* 悲哀的 *n.* dolefulness	very sad or dreary; mournful; dismal	His ***doleful*** expression showed that he had failed in the examination. 由他悲哀的表情可以知道他考試考壞了。
facility [fə'sɪlətɪ] *n.* 1. 方便 *v.* facilitate	1. the quality of being able to be done easily	The ***facility*** of communication is far greater now than it was a hundred years ago. 今日交通比一百年前方便多了。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
2 便利	2 an advantage; convenience	A free bus to the airport is a ***facility*** offered only by this hotel. 到機場的免費巴士是這家旅社獨家提供的便利。
improvise [ˈɪmprə,vaɪz, ,ɪmprəˈvaɪz] *v.* 即席而作 *n.* improvisation	make up on the spur of the moment; sing or speak without preparation	He ***improvised*** a new stanza for the school song at the football game. 他在足球賽中臨時爲校歌作新詞。
inquisitive [ɪnˈkwɪzətɪv] *adj.* 好奇的 *n.* inquiry	asking many questions; prying into other people's affairs	The old lady was very ***inquisitive*** about what her neighbors were doing. 這位老婦人對鄰居所作所爲非常好奇。
protrude [proˈtrud] *v.* 突出 *n.* protrusion	(cause to) stick out or stretch outwards from a place; thrust forth	The policeman stopped the man when he saw a gun ***protruding*** from his pocket. 當警察看見那人口袋中有一把槍突出時，警察擋住了那人的去路。
savor [ˈsevɚ] *n.* 滋味 *adj.* savory	a taste or smell; flavor; relish	He used to say that argument adds a ***savor*** to conversation. 他一向認爲爭論爲談話添加情趣。
subvert [səbˈvɝt] *v.* 敗壞 *n.* subversion	overthrow; cause the downfall of; ruin; destroy	Much of the city was ***subverted*** by the earthquake and a great fire. 這座城市的大部份都被地震和大火所毀壞了。

Exercise 13.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. A normal child is very_____about what animals live on the moon or stars.

2. The soup had been boiled too long and lost its peculiar_____.
3. It is obvious that the aim of communists is to _____democratic systems.
4. Keep your feet under your desk; do not let them _____into the aisle.
5. The boys_____a tent out of two blankets and a long pole.

【解答】

1. inquisitive 2. savor 3. subvert 4. protrude 5. improvised

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 13.5 將各字的適當詞性填入空格內：

	ADJECTIVE	NOUN	VERB	ADVERB
1.	_____	valor	XXXXX	_____
2.	_____	facility	_____	_____
3.	inquisitive	_____	_____	_____
4.	_____	_____	reciprocate	_____
5.	_____	_____	abound	_____
6.	_____	_____	revere	_____
7.	_____	horror	_____	_____
8.	_____	_____	compile	XXXXX
9.	_____	_____	subvert	_____

10. _____ _____ protrude _____

【解答】

ADJECTIVE	NOUN	VERB	ADVERB
1. valiant	(valor)	×××××	valiantly
2. facile	(facility)	facilitate	facilely
3. (inquisitive)	inquisition or inquiry	inquire	inquisitively
4. reciprocal	reciprocation	(reciprocate)	reciprocally
5. abundant	abundance	(abound)	abundantly
6. reverent	reverence	(revere)	reverently
7. horrible	(horror)	horrify	horribly
8. compilatory	compilation	(compile)	×××××
9. subversive	subversion	(subvert)	subversively
10. protrusive	protrusion	(protrude)	protrusively

Exercise 13.6 將題前的斜體字轉換爲適當詞性，填入空格中：

1. ***nutrition*** Apples and oranges are very _____ food.

2. ***savor*** The _____ smell of roasting turkey greeted us as we entered the house.

3. ***solitary*** Both the prospector in the desert and the shy person in the city live in _____.

4. ***analogy*** The wing of an airplane is _____ to the wing of a bird.

5. ***cognizant*** The judge took _____ of the accused man's ill health in handing down the sentence.

6. ***facility*** The broken lock _____ my entrance into the empty house.

7. *encumber* Shoes or long hair must be an_____to a swimmer.

8. *manifest* Entering the burning building was a_____of his courage.

9. *reciprocate* Although I gave him many presents, I had no _____gifts from him.

10. *entreat* The savages paid no attention to their captive's _____for mercy.

【解答】

1. nutritious **2.** savory **3.** solitude **4.** analogous
5. cognizance **6.** facilitated **7.** encumbrance **8.** manifestation
9. reciprocal **10.** entreaty

Exercise 13.7 找出一個與其它三個不相關的字：

____ 1. (A) encumber (B) obstruct (C) irradiate (D) hamper
____ 2. (A) cognizant (B) averse (C) aware (D) conscious
____ 3. (A) pollute (B) restrain (C) suppress (D) repress
____ 4. (A) savor (B) relish (C) flavor (D) billow
____ 5. (A) kindred (B) congenial (C) shaggy (D) sympathetic
____ 6. (A) affliction (B) hardship (C) tribulation (D) nutrition
____ 7. (A) ecstasy (B) antagonist (C) opponent (D) adversary
____ 8. (A) obvious (B) manifest (C) obstinate (D) evident
____ 9. (A) doleful (B) dismal (C) mournful (D) autocratic
____ 10. (A) upset (B) smuggle (C) overthrow (D) subvert

【解答】

1. C **2.** B **3.** A **4.** D **5.** C **6.** D **7.** A **8.** C **9.** D **10.** B

Exercise 13.8 從下列的生字中選出最適當的字，填入空格內：

VOCABULARY LIST

filth	detonated	incumbent
protruded	congenial	analogy
repress	improvise	tangible
adolescent	monotony	entangled

1. He _____ his feet in the coil of rope and fell down.
2. No one lives in the old house; it is full of _____ .
3. The police need _____ proof of his guilt before they can act against him.
4. If an actor forgets his words on the stage, he has to _____ the scene.
5. He is not an adult; he is still in the _____ stage of growth.
6. He enjoyed his trip to Europe very much; some _____ companions made the trip successful.
7. It is a(an) _____ responsibility of all military officers to maintain the dignity of the uniform.
8. The saucy child _____ her tongue when her mother blamed her for her laziness.
9. When she was given a Christmas gift from her boyfriend, she could not _____ her desire to open it immediately.
10. There is a(an) _____ between the way water moves in waves and the way light travels.

【解答】

1. entangled **2.** filth **3.** tangible **4.** improvise **5.** adolescent
6. congenial **7.** incumbent **8.** protruded **9.** repress **10.** analogy

LESSON 14

預備測驗

◎ 選出最適當的答案：

1. The young man took the vows of *chivalry* to become a _____.
   (A) scholar (B) knight (C) judge
2. *Diagnosis* is one of the most important parts of the _____.
   (A) doctor's work (B) nuclear warfare (C) mechanical engineering
3. It is difficult to _____ someone who is *elusive*.
   (A) marry (B) teach (C) find
4. The woman was often *persecuted* by the man, and she _____ him.
   (A) likes (B) knows (C) hates
5. He is so *vindictive* that he never _____ anybody.
   (A) dislikes (B) forgives (C) despises

◆ 解答 ◆

1. B 2. A 3. C 4. C 5. B

≪第一部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
addict [ə'dɪkt] 1 *v.* 對…有癮的 *n.* addiction	1 give oneself up to a habit	He is ***addicted*** to alcohol and drugs. 他離不開酒和藥物。
2 ['ædɪkt] *n.* 耽溺於不良嗜好者	2 a person who is a slave to a habit	Doctors and policemen disagree on how to control drug distribution and handle ***addicts***. 醫生和警察對於如何管制藥量之分配，及管理有藥癮者之意見並不一致。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
assiduous 〔ə'sɪdʒuəs〕 *adj.* 專心的 *n.* assiduity	having or showing careful and continual attention	He is ***assiduous*** at his studies; he works hard and steadily, and pays continual attention to his teacher. 他專心於他的功課，刻苦堅定地工作，並時時注意老師所說的話。
conspire 〔kən'spaɪr〕 *v.* 圖謀 *n.* conspiracy	plan secretly with others to do something unlawful or wrong; plot	The two men ***conspired*** to steal the jewels and then sell them to a jeweler in another country. 那兩人企圖盜取珠寶，然後賣給另一個國家之珠寶商。
elusive 〔ɪ'lusɪv, ɪ'lju-〕 *adj.* 令人困惑的 *n.* elusion	hard to catch or find; evasive; hard to understand	He is such an ***elusive*** person; you never know where he is when you want him. 他就是這樣一個謎般的人物，當你需要他時，你永遠不知道他在何處。
gaudy 〔'gɔdɪ〕 *adj.* 俗麗的 *n.* gaudiness	too bright and gay to be in good taste; cheap and showy	A cheap, ***gaudy*** steamboat arrived at the wharf from St. Louis. 一艘來自聖路易，低廉而俗麗的汽船到達了碼頭。
ignite 〔ɪg'naɪt〕 *v.* 使燃燒 *n.* ignition	set on fire; cause to start to burn; kindle	He ***ignited*** the match by scratching it on the desk. 他將洋火在桌上一擦，便點燃了火柴。
negotiate 〔nɪ'goʃɪ,et〕 *v.* 商訂 *n.* negotiation	talk with another person to settle disagreement; arrange by discussion	The trade union is ***negotiating*** with the employers to get a better contract. 這工會正與雇主商訂一較好的合約。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
respiration 〔ˌrɛspəˈreʃən〕 *n.* 呼吸 *adj.* respiratory	the act of inhaling and exhaling; breathing	***Respiration*** is difficult at great heights, and some mountaineers wear oxygen masks to overcome such difficulty. 在很高的地方呼吸是困難的，有些登山者配帶氧氣面罩來克服這困難。
spice 〔spaɪs〕 *n.* 趣味 *n.* spicery	a vegetable substance used to flavor foods	The speaker made a few funny jokes to add ***spice*** to his speech. 這演說者開了一些有趣的玩笑，以便爲演說添加些趣味。
unanimous 〔juˈnænəməs〕 *adj.* 全體一致的 *n.* unanimity	in complete accord or agreement; mutually agreed; with no opposition	The proposal was accepted with ***unanimous*** approval by the committee. 這個建議是經委員會全體一致贊同而採用的。

Exercise 14.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. She would be attractive if she did not wear such _____ jewelry.
2. The children were _____ in their wish to go to the beach in summer.
3. The government has to_____with the opposition party on the new law.
4. The criminals had _____ to rob the First National Bank, but their plot was detected in advance of their action.
5. A drug_____finds it almost impossible to stop using drugs.

【解答】

1. gaudy 2. unanimous 3. negotiate 4. conspired 5. addict

≪第二部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
aggregate 〔'ægrɪ,get〕 *v.* 1 集合 *n.* aggregation	1 cause to come together into a group or mass	The power of the allies ***aggregated*** together was great, though individually some were quite weak. 儘管個體的力量相當微弱，只要團結起來，便可滙聚成一股偉大的力量。
2 合計	2 amount as a whole to; add up to	His various wages for the year ***aggregated*** $22,000. 一年內，他的各種工資總計有兩萬兩千元。
banal 〔'benḷ, bə'næl 'bænḷ〕 *adj.* 瑣屑的 *n.* banality	not new or interesting; very common; trite	Their conversation was ***banal***, full of uninteresting remarks, such as "nice weather" and "slow traffic today." 他們的談話內容瑣碎，都是些乏味之詞，例如「天氣好」和「今天交通緩慢」。
curative 〔'kjʊrətɪv〕 *adj.* 有治病效力的 *n.* curativeness	having the power to cure; tending to cure; remedial	Taking a rest in the mountains is very ***curative*** for breathing difficulties. 在山上休息對治療呼吸困難非常有功效。
enforce 〔ɪn'fors〕 *v.* 迫使 *n.* enforcement	urge with force; cause to be carried out; compel	The robbers ***enforced*** obedience to their demand by threats of violence. 匪徒以暴力威脅使受害者服從他們的要求。
hypocrite 〔'hɪpə,krɪt〕 *n.* 僞君子 *adj.* hypocritical	a person who pretends to be very good or religious	No one in the village likes the man because he is a shameless ***hypocrite***. 在這村莊內沒有一個人喜歡那人，因爲他是一個無恥的僞君子。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
intercept 〔, intɚ'sɛpt〕 *v.* 中途攔截 *n.* interception	stop or seize on the way from one place to another	It is illegal to ***intercept*** a letter or parcel before it is delivered. 在信件或包裹尙未送達收件人之時，中途攔截是違法的。
persecute 〔'pɝsɪ, kjut〕 *v.* 迫害 *n.* persecution	treat badly; cause to suffer constantly; do harm to; oppress; harass	Some early religious leaders were ***persecuted*** by their enemies. 某些早期的宗教領袖被他們的敵人所迫害。
sarcasm 〔'sɑrkæzəm〕 *n.* 譏諷 *adj.* sarcastic	the act of making fun of a person to hurt his feelings; harsh or bitter irony	"Don't hurry!" said her father in ***sarcasm*** as she slowly dressed. 當她緩慢地穿衣時，她的父親諷刺地說「別急！」
superfluous 〔su'pɝfluəs, sə-〕 *adj.* 多餘的 *n.* superfluity	more than is needed or desired; excessive; surplus	We have enough food for the picnic; any more food would be ***superfluous***. 我們有足夠的野餐食物，再多的食物將會是多餘的。
vindicate 〔'vɪndə, ket〕 *v.* 辯解 *n.* vindication	show or prove the truth and justice; exculpate	The report of the committee of inquiry completely ***vindicates*** him and declares his action to have been right and proper. 調查委員會的報告完全是在替他辯護，而且聲言他的行爲是正確恰當的。

Exercise 14.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. A person who says one thing and does another is called a(an) _____.

2. "How unselfish you are!" said the girl in_____as her brother took the biggest piece of the cake.

3. The cruel boy_____the kitten by throwing stones at it whenever it came near to him.

4. I have already stated quite clear what I think about your idea; any further comment on the subject would be_____.

5. Do not drink so much; you might take away 50 per cent from the_____power of the medicine.

【解答】

1. hypocrite 2. sarcasm 3. persecuted 4. superfluous 5. curative

《第三部份》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
animate [ˈænə,met] 1 *v*. 使有生氣	1 make lively; arouse to action; inspire	A smile ***animated*** her face as she went to the gate to meet her husband. 當她到門口迎接她丈夫時，一個微笑使她的臉朝氣蓬勃。
[ˈænəmɪt] 2 *adj*. 有生命的	2 having life; alive	Many scientists now believe that there are some worlds in outer space having ***animate*** beings. 現在許多科學家相信在外太空的某些星球上有生物存在。
chivalry [ˈʃɪvlrɪ] *n*. 武士精神 *adj*. chivalrous	the qualities of an ideal knight; the rules or beliefs of a knight	***Chivalry*** includes bravery, loyalty, honor, courtesy, respect for women, protection of the weak, and generosity. 武士精神包括了勇敢，忠貞，榮譽感，禮貌，尊敬婦女，保護弱小和慷慨。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
diagnosis 〔,daɪəg'nosɪs〕 *n.* 調查 *adj.* diagnostic	the act or process of finding out diseases; a careful study of the facts	A doctor cannot treat an illness until he has made a ***diagnosis***. 醫生未作診斷前，不能治病。
exemplify 〔ɪg'zɛmplə,faɪ, ɛg-〕*v.* 例示 *n.* exemplification	show or illustrate by example	The teacher ***exemplified*** the use of the word for the students. 這位老師爲學生們舉例說明這字的用法。
impend 〔ɪm'pɛnd〕 *v.* 逼近 *adj.* impending	be likely to happen soon; be about to happen	When a war ***impends***, wise men try to prevent it in advance. 戰爭將臨時，智者設法預先阻止它。
modulate 〔'mɑdʒə, let〕 *v.* 調整 *n.* modulation	regulate or adjust; alter the voice in pitch, tone, or volume	The speaker had a really noble voice which he could ***modulate*** with great skill. 這位演說者有副相當好的嗓子，他能很技巧地調整它。
prophecy 〔'prɑfəsɪ〕 *n.* 預言 *v.* prophesy	the act of telling what will happen in the future; foretelling future events	The teacher's ***prophecy*** that the boy would become a great national leader was later fulfilled. 老師曾預言這男孩將會成爲一位偉大的國家領袖，這預言後來實現了。
sensuous 〔'sɛnʃuəs〕 *adj.* 感官的 *n.* sensuousness	of the senses; derived from the senses; perceived by the senses	After hard work we could feel the ***sensuous*** delight of a hot bath. 在辛苦的工作後，我們能夠感覺洗熱水澡全身舒暢的快樂。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
tact 〔tækt〕 *n.* 機智 *adj.* tactful	the ability to say or do the right things; skill in handling difficult situations	A minister of foreign affairs who lacks ***tact*** is a dangerous man. 缺乏機智的外交部長是個危險人物。
vindictive 〔vɪn'dɪktɪv〕 *adj.* 欲報復的 *adv.* vindictively	having or showing a desire for revenge; revengeful; unforgiving; spiteful	The ***vindictive*** little girl tore up her sister's papers. 那個充滿報復心的小女孩撕破了她姊姊的作業。

Exercise 14.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The two doctors made different _____ of my disease.
2. Our teacher is able to _____ a lecture on a dull subject with witty remarks.
3. Black clouds and the flashes of lightning are signs that a storm _____.
4. The cat stretched itself with _____ pleasure in the warm sun.
5. Some people are able to _____ their voices according to the size of the room in which they speak.

【解答】

1. diagnoses **2.** animate **3.** impends **4.** sensuous **5.** modulate

≪第四部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
append 〔ə'pɛnd〕 *v.* 附加 *n.* appendix	add to a large thing; attach as a supplement	If you hand in your report late, ***append*** a note explaining the reason for the delay. 如果你遲交報告，附上一紙條解釋延遲的理由。
communal 〔'kɑmjunḷ, kə'mjunḷ〕 *adj.* 公有的 *v.* communalize	of or for a community; owned jointly by all; public	The Plains Indian gets a plentiful and regular supply of meat and skins by ***communal*** buffalo hunting. 大草原的印第安人可獵取公有的牛，而常得到很多的肉和皮。
ecology 〔ɪ'kɑlədʒɪ〕 *n.* 生態學 *adj.* ecological	a branch of biology that deals with the habits of living things	After learning ***ecology*** I could see the relation of living things to their environment and to each other. 讀過生態學之後，我能瞭解生物和周遭環境及生物彼此間的關係。
forbear 〔fɔr'bɛr、fɔ-'bær〕 *v.* 忍住 *n.* forbearance	hold back; keep from doing; refrain	He deserved to be punished several times, but I've ***forborne*** from doing so. 他應受更多倍於此的處罰，但我忍住了，沒有那麼做。
indifference 〔ɪn'dɪfərəns〕 *n.* 無足輕重 *adj.* indifferent	lack of interest or attention; unconcern	It was a matter of ***indifference*** to him whether his hands were clean or dirty. 他的手是乾淨的或骯髒的，對他而言是無足輕重的事。
mediocre 〔'midɪ,okɚ, ,midɪ'okɚ〕 *adj.* 平凡的 *n.* mediocrity	of average quality; neither bad nor good; ordinary	He was a ***mediocre*** student; his academic records were not excellent, but not bad, either. 他是個平凡的學生，他的學業成績不很優秀，但也不壞。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
rehearse [rɪ'hɝs] *v.* 1 詳述 *n.* rehearsal	1 tell in detail; say over again	He ***rehearsed*** the story of all his sufferings in prison. 他詳述他在獄中一切遭遇的故事。
2 預演	2 learn and practice for later performance	We ***rehearsed*** our parts for the school play. 我們排演學校話劇中的角色。
singular ['sɪŋgjəlɚ] *adj.* 奇異的 *n.* singularity	extraordinary; unusual; queer; odd	It is unwise to make yourself so ***singular*** in your clothes. 使你自己在服飾上標新立異，是不明智的。
transient ['trænʃənt] *adj.* 短暫的 *n.* transiency	passing quickly or soon; not lasting; transitory; momentary	My mood is only ***transient***; it will go away pretty soon. 我的情緒只是一時的，很快就會過去的。

Exercise 14.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. I decided to _____ telling her the truth because I knew it would upset her.

2. The children _____ all the happenings of the day to their parents in the evening.

3. The detectives and the policemen were greatly puzzled by the _____ nature of the crime.

4. The boy's _____ to his school work worried both his teacher and his parents.

5. The author _____ a list of troublesome words at the end of the book.

【解答】

1. forbear 2. rehearsed 3. singular 4. indifference 5. appended

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 14.5 將各字的適當詞性填入空格內：

	ADJECTIVE	NOUN	VERB	ADVERB
1.	_____	chivalry	XXXXX	XXXXX
2.	banal	_____	_____	_____
3.	_____	_____	respire	XXXXX
4.	XXXXX	_____	rehearse	XXXXX
5.	unanimous	_____	XXXXX	_____
6.	_____	_____	intercept	XXXXX
7.	_____	_____	elude	_____
8.	XXXXX	_____	forbear	XXXXX
9.	_____	diagnosis	_____	_____
10.	mediocre	_____	XXXXX	XXXXX

【解答】

ADJECTIVE	NOUN	VERB	ADVERB
1. chivalrous	(chivalry)	XXXXX	XXXXX
2. (banal)	banality	banalize	banally
3. respiratory	respiration	(respire)	XXXXX
4. XXXXX	rehearsal	(rehearse)	XXXXX

5. (unanimous)	unanimity	XXXXX	unanimously
6. interceptive	interception	(intercept)	XXXXX
7. elusive	elusion	(elude)	elusively
8. XXXXX	forbearance	(forbear)	XXXXX
9. diagnostic	(diagnosis)	diagnose	diagnostically
10. (mediocre)	mediocrity	XXXXX	XXXXX

Exercise 14.6 將題前的斜體字轉換爲適當詞性，填入空格中：

1. *conspire* — The leaders of the _____ against the government were caught and punished.
2. *singular* — The _____ of the woman's appearance attracted much attention in the party.
3. *persecute* — Religious and political _____ drove many people to the United States.
4. *enforce* — Strict _____ of the laws against speeding will reduce automobile accidents.
5. *assiduous* — He plans everything with unfailing _____.
6. *indifference* — The boy was so excited to see snow that he was _____ to the cold.
7. *prophecy* — I wouldn't dare to try to _____ who will win the election.
8. *superfluous* — I have a _____ of pencils for the exam; you may borrow one if you want.
9. *append* — The history book has an _____ containing an account of what has happened since 1950.

10. *sarcasm* The teacher's_____comment about the girl's essay made her cry.

【解答】

1. conspiracy 2. singularity 3. persecution 4. enforcement
5. assiduity 6. indifferent 7. prophesy 8. superfluity
9. appendix 10. sarcastic

Exercise 14.7 找出一個與斜體字意義最接近的單字：

____ 1. artificial *respiration*
(A) fiber (B) flower (C) light (D) breathing

____ 2. *append* a word list
(A) make (B) copy (C) submit (D) attach

____ 3. a *gaudy* dress
(A) old-fashioned (B) bright and showy
(C) very precious (D) too long

____ 4. a man of *singular* ability
(A) common (B) imaginative (C) exceptional (D) creative

____ 5. the *mediocre* student
(A) ordinary (B) excellent (C) arrogant (D) diligent

【解答】

1. D 2. D 3. B 4. C 5. A

Exercise 14.8 從下列的生字中選出最適當的字，填入空格內：

VOCABULARY LIST

ignites	negotiate	communal
tact	indifference	transient
addicted	unanimous	spices
prophecy	intercepted	exemplify

1. His _____ that a war between the two countries would soon break out turned out real.
2. It rained all day in Taipei, but here we had only a(an) _____ shower for minutes.
3. Our leaders found it very difficult to _____ with the communists on the political problems.
4. You will not become _____ to smoking if you refuse cigarettes when they are offered.
5. The town swimming pool is a(an) _____ property; every member of the community can swim in the pool freely.
6. A diligent person works very hard, but a lazy person usually treats his work with _____.
7. She used several kinds of _____ in cooking the meat.
8. A wise politician should have a great _____ in dealing with his supporters.
9. We gained possession of the ball when John _____ a forward pass.
10. He was elected president of the committee by a(an) _____ vote.

【解答】

1. prophecy **2.** transient **3.** negotiate **4.** addicted **5.** communal
6. indifference **7.** spices **8.** tact **9.** intercepted **10.** unanimous

LESSON 15

預備測驗

1. The_____was ***apprehended*** as he tried to cross the river.
   (A) conscientious policeman
   (B) little girl (C) escaped prisoner

2. _____***diverted*** the audience's attention from the play.
   (A) The luxurious furniture on the stage
   (B) The actor's mature performance
   (C) The siren of the fire engine

3. The _____was made by ***excavating*** the side of a mountain.
   (A) road (B) dam (C) tunnel

4. If a man _____, he becomes ***intoxicated***.
   (A) drinks too much whisky
   (B) makes a large fortune
   (C) fails in an important examination

5. Most people who live_____are ***urban*** dwellers.
   (A) near the coast (B) in apartments (C) in jungles

◆解答◆
1. C 2. C 3. C 4. A 5. B

≪第一部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
adhere 〔əd´hɪr, æd-〕 *v.* 黏著 *n.* adherence	stick firmly to another or each other; cling; hold closely	The two surfaces ***adhered*** to each other, and we couldn't get them apart. 這兩個表面彼此黏上了，我們無法分開它們。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
audacity 〔ɔ'dæsətɪ〕 *n.* 大膽無恥 *adj.* audacious	too much boldness; impudence; reckless daring; boldness	He had the ***audacity*** to go to the party without being invited. 儘管未被邀請，他也敢厚顏地去參加宴會。
contiguity 〔ˌkɑntə'gjuətɪ〕 *n.* 接近 *adj.* contiguous	the state of being very close together; nearness; proximity; adjacency	The ***contiguity*** of the house and the garage was a convenience in bad weather. 房屋與車房之接近在壞天氣時是一項便利。
enchant 〔ɪn'tʃænt〕 *v.* 施魔法於 *n.* enchantment	use magic on; bewitch; delight greatly; charm	The witch had ***enchanted*** the princess so that she would sleep for a month. 這女巫對公主施了魔法，所以公主將會沉睡一個月之久。
grandeur 〔'grændʒɚ〕 *n.* 偉大 *adj.* grand	great beauty, power, or size; greatness; majesty	As he watched the Niagara Falls, he thought of the ***grandeur*** of nature. 當他注視著尼加拉瀑布時，他想到了大自然的偉大。
infer 〔ɪn'fɝ〕*v.* 推論出 *n.* inference	find out by reasoning; come to believe after thinking	From her story we ***inferred*** that they went to the United States unwillingly. 從她的故事，我們推論出他們極不情願地去了美國。
numb 〔nʌm〕 *adj.* 失去知覺的 *n.* numbness	without ability to feel or move; unable to feel anything	I cannot write a letter; my fingers are ***numb*** with cold. 我無法寫信，我的手指凍僵了。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
remit 〔rɪ'mɪt〕 *v.* 1. 滙寄 *n.* remittance 2. 赦免 *n.* remission	1. send money in payment to a person or place 2. forgive all or a portion of a debt or punishment	Please ***remit*** the amount of your bill by check. 請將你帳單的總錢數，用支票滙寄過來。 The girl was accused of stealing a pair of shoes, but because of her young age the judge ***remitted*** the prison sentence. 那女孩被指控偷了一雙鞋子，但由於她年幼，法官赦免了她的刑罰。
skeptical 〔'skɛptɪkəl〕 *adj.* 懷疑的 *n.* skepticism	unwilling to believe a claim or promise; distrustful; incredulous	His ***skeptical*** remark about the team's chances of winning made us gloomy. 他懷疑這隊伍勝算的言論，使我們沮喪。
urban 〔'ɝbən〕 *adj.* 都市的 *v.* urbanize	of or having to do with cities or towns	The ***urban*** population of Taiwan has greatly increased during the last ten years. 近十年來，台灣的都市人口已大幅度地增加。

Exercise 15.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The _____ of the little girl and the policeman prevented her from being kidnapped.
2. The audience was _____ by the grace of the young dancer.
3. In the United States today, the _____ population far outnumbers the farm population.
4. Apply the sticker on the dry surface, or it will not _____ properly.

5. I_____from your letter that you did not wish to see us.

【解答】

1. contiguity 2. enchanted 3. urban 4. adhere 5. inferred

≪第二部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
amputate 〔'æmpjə, tet, -pjʊ-〕 *v.* 鋸掉 *n.* amputation	remove a part of the body by cutting it off for medical reasons	This is serious; I am afraid we'll have to ***amputate*** his leg. 這事很嚴重，恐怕我們必須鋸掉他的腿。
bawdy 〔'bɔdɪ〕 *adj.* 淫穢的 *n.* bawdry	not decent; indecent; unchaste; lewd; obscene	All the people in the party were disgusted with his ***bawdy*** jokes. 所有參加宴會的人都厭惡他那淫穢的笑話。
deformity 〔dɪ'fɔrmətɪ〕 *n.* 畸形 *adj.* deformed	an abnormal shape of a body; malformation; disfigurement	She is very attractive in spite of her slight ***deformity***. 雖然有輕微的畸形，她仍非常吸引人。
excavate 〔'ɛkskə, vet〕 *v.* 挖掘 *n.* excavation	make a hole by digging; hollow out	It took a long time to ***excavate*** the ancient city of Troy. 挖掘古老的特洛城，花了很長的時間。
harass 〔'hærəs, hə'ræs〕 *v.* 侵襲 *n.* harassment	make worried by causing trouble; bother; vex	In olden times the coasts of England were frequently ***harassed*** by the Vikings. 古時，英國海岸常受北歐海盜的侵襲。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
intoxicate 〔ɪn'tɑksə,ket〕 *v.* 使醉 *n.* intoxication	make drunk; excite beyond self-control	He does not drink at all; a little wine may ***intoxicate*** him. 他根本不喝酒，因爲一點酒就能使他醉。
placid 〔'plæsɪd〕 *adj.* 平靜的 *n.* placidity	pleasantly calm or peaceful; quiet; tranquil serene	The ***placid*** lake reflected the image of the old castle. 那平靜的湖面上映著古堡的影像。
retaliate 〔rɪ' tælɪ,et〕 *v.* 報復 *adj.* retaliatory	pay back a wrong or injury; return evil for evil	Mary kicked Susan, and Susan ***retaliated*** against her by biting. 瑪麗踢了蘇珊一脚，而蘇珊咬了瑪麗一口作爲報復。
stealthy 〔'stɛlθɪ〕 *adj.* 祕密的 *adv.* stealthily	done in a secret manner; sly; secret; furtive	The cat found a bird sitting on the branch and crept with ***stealthy*** movements toward it. 那貓發現枝頭上有隻鳥兒，便偷偷地爬向牠。
wary 〔'wɛrɪ,'werɪ, 'wærɪ〕 *adj.* 機警小心的 *n.* wariness	on one's guard against danger, deception, etc.; cautious; vigilant	He lied to me about my friend, and I have been very ***wary*** of him ever since. 他對我撒了個關於我朋友的謊，從那時起，我便非常提防他了。

Exercise 15.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Better food has reduced the number of children born with _____.
2. He has been _____ by business troubles and his nagging wife.
3. I like the small restaurant at the foot of the mountain; it has an intimate and _____ atmosphere.
4. If we insult them, they will probably _____ against us sometime.

5. The joy of victory so _____ the members of the team that they jumped and sang and behaved like crazy men.

【解答】

1. deformity 2. harassed 3. placid 4. retaliate 5. intoxicated

《第三部份》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
annihilate [ə'naɪə, let] *v.* 消滅 *n.* annihilation	destroy completely; wipe out of existence; obliterate; exterminate; abolish	Three survivors told us in detail how the regiment was ***annihilated*** by the enemy. 三個生還者詳細地告訴了我們軍團是如何被敵人消滅的。
chronological [,kranə' ladʒɪkḷ] *adj.* 按年代次序記載的 *n.* chronicle	arranged according to the order of time	In telling a story we usually follow a ***chronological*** order. 我們通常依照年代次序來敍述故事。
divert [də'vɝt, daɪ-] *v.* 使轉向 *n.* diversion	turn aside or in a different direction; turn the attention away	They are planning to ***divert*** the river to supply water somewhere else. 他們正計畫著使這河流轉向，以便別處能得到水的供給。
enhance *v.* 增加 [ɪn'hæns] *n.* enhancement	add up; make greater; heighten	The moonlight on the lake ***enhanced*** the beauty of the scene. 湖上的月光使得風景更美了。
imprison [ɪm'prɪzṇ] *v.* 禁錮 *n.* imprisonment	put in prison; keep in prison	The criminal has been ***imprisoned*** in a dark cell for almost 10 years. 這個罪犯被關在暗室裏，幾乎有十年了。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL
malice 〔'mælɪs〕 *n.* 惡意 *adj.* malicious	a wish to hurt or make one suffer; active ill will; enmity; spitefulness	Do not bear ***malice*** toward him; he is a good man by nature. 不要對他懷有惡意，他是個性情善良的人。
prosecute 〔'prɑsɪ,kjut〕 *v.* 1 檢舉 *n.* prosecution	1 bring before a court of law	The driver was ***prosecuted*** for exceeding the speed limit on the expressway. 那駕駛因在快速公路上超速而被檢舉。
2 進行	2 carry out; carry on	He started an inquiry into the cause of the fire, and ***prosecuted*** it for several weeks. 他著手調查失火的原因，已經進行好幾個星期了。
satirical 〔sə'tɪrɪkl̩〕 *adj.* 諷刺的 *v.* satirize	exhibiting something in a scornful light; sarcastic; sardonic	We were all amused by the ***satirical*** comparison of life at college and in the army. 大學和軍中生活之諷刺性的比較，使我們都感到好笑。
subscribe 〔səb'skraɪb〕 *v.* 1 訂購 *n.* subscription	1 pay money for the regular delivery of a newspaper, magazine, etc.	They ***subscribe*** to a monthly magazine in addition to several daily newspapers. 除了幾份日報之外，他們還訂了一份月刊。
2 捐助	2 give or pay a sum of money	He ***subscribed*** a large amount of money to the collection for the hospital 爲了醫院的募款，他捐助了一大筆錢。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
weird 〔wɪrd〕 *adj.* 奇異的 *n.* weirdness	unnatural; mysterious; queer; unearthly	We heard a ***weird*** shriek from the darkness of the ruined castle. 我們聽到一聲來自黑暗中廢棄城堡的奇怪尖叫聲。

Exercise 15.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The growth of a city often _____ the value of land close to it.
2. Bryan tripped me so that I wouldn't be able to play tomorrow. He did it not as a joke but out of _____.
3. No one survived the great avalanche; it _____ the whole village.
4. The teacher gave the pupils a(an) _____ list of events which had caused the First World War.
5. A juggler or magician _____ audience's attention from one hand by making feints with the other.

【解答】

1. enhances 2. malice 3. annihilated 4. chronological 5. diverts

《第四部份》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
apprehend 〔ˌæprɪˈhɛnd〕 *v.* 1 憂懼 *n.* apprehension 2 捕捉	1 look forward to with fear; expect anxiously; dread 2 seize a person who breaks the law; arrest	A guilty man ***apprehends*** danger in every sound. 犯了罪的人每聽到一個聲音就感到害怕。 The thief who had stolen the jewels was ***apprehended*** by the police and was put in jail.那偷珠寶的小偷被警方捉去了,而且關入了監獄。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
commute 〔kə'mjut〕 *v.* 每天往返上班 *n.* commutation	travel regularly to and from work	She ***commutes*** from Cambridge to London every day. 她每天往返於劍橋倫敦之間。
emit 〔ɪ'mɪt〕 *v.* 放射 *n.* emission	send out heat, light, or sound; discharge; exude; eject	Heat and smoke ***emitted*** by the fire made it difficult for the firemen to put it out. 火所放射出的熱和煙，使得消防隊員很難將火熄滅。
fortify 〔'fɔrtə,faɪ〕 *v.* 設立防禦工事 *n.* fortification	build forts on; strengthen	The soldiers ***fortified*** the position on the hill by building earthworks and erecting log walls. 士兵們在山上這地點大興泥土工程及設立木牆，以設立防禦工事。
inflict 〔ɪn'flɪkt〕 *v.* 使負擔 *n.* infliction	give a blow; cause to suffer; impose	The government ***inflicted*** excessively heavy income taxes on the people. 那個政府在人民身上徵收了過重的稅。
mimic 〔'mɪmɪk〕 *v.* 與…極相似 *n.* mimicry	make fun of by imitating; copy closely; imitate	She cut and painted pieces of paper that ***mimicked*** flowers so well that some people thought they were real. 她剪繪了些紙花，做得維妙維肖，以致於有人以爲那是眞的。
reassure 〔,riə'ʃʊr〕 *v.* 使安心 *n.* reassurance	comfort and make free from fear	Her calm voice ***reassured*** the frightened child, and he felt much better. 她平靜的聲音使那嚇壞了的孩子安心，而且他感到好多了。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
serial 〔'sɪrɪəl〕 *adj.* 連載的 *v.* serialize	of a series; arranged in a series; making a series	An exciting new ***serial*** story will begin in our next week's issue. 下週出版的一期刊物，我們將開始刊出動人的新連載小說。
tactics 〔'tæktɪks〕 *n.* 戰略 *adj.* tactical	the art of organizing and using military forces in war; method to gain advantages or success	The ***tactics*** of pretending to cross the river and of making a retreat fooled the enemy. 假裝渡河和撤退的戰略愚弄了敵人。

Exercise 15.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Hundreds of thousands of suburban residents regularly_____ to the city.
2. He_____his uncle's voice and gestures very cleverly.
3. The captain's confidence during the storm_____all the passengers of the ship.
4. Place volumes one to five on the shelf in a(an)_____order.
5. If you want to be a successful politician you must make yourself able in_____.

【解答】

1. commute **2.** mimicked **3.** reassured **4.** serial **5.** tactics

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 15.5 將各字的適當詞性填入空格內：

	ADJECTIVE	NOUN	VERB	ADVERB
1.	XXXXX	_____	mimic	XXXXX
2.	_____	_____	retaliate	_____
3.	grand	_____	XXXXX	XXXXX
4.	_____	_____	adhere	_____
5.	_____	satire	_____	_____
6.	_____	_____	emit	XXXXX
7.	bawdy	_____	XXXXX	XXXXX
8.	XXXXX	_____	enhance	XXXXX
9.	_____	chronicle	_____	_____
10.	numb	_____	XXXXX	XXXXX

【解答】

	ADJECTIVE	NOUN	VERB	ADVERB
1.	XXXXX	mimicry	(mimic)	XXXXX
2.	retaliatory	retaliation	(retaliate)	retaliatorily
3.	(grand)	grandeur	XXXXX	XXXXX
4.	adherent	adherence	(adhere)	adherently
5.	satirical	(satire)	satirize	satirically
6.	emissive	emission	(emit)	XXXXX
7.	(bawdy)	bawdry	XXXXX	XXXXX
8.	XXXXX	enhancement	(enhance)	XXXXX
9.	chronological	(chronicle)	chronologize	chronologically
10.	(numb)	numbness	XXXXX	XXXXX

Exercise 15.6 將題前的斜體字轉換爲適當詞性，填入空格中：

1. ***malice*** I think that story is nothing more than_____ gossip.
2. ***infer*** He never arrives on time, and my_____is that he feels the meetings are useless.
3. ***apprehend*** Her_____about the dangers of travelling were increased by the recent accident.
4. ***chronological*** Columbus kept a careful and detailed _____ of his voyage.
5. ***enchant*** In the Greek story, Circe turned men into pigs by her_____.
6. ***audacity*** The_____boy went to the party without being invited.
7. ***prosecute*** The_____will be stopped if the stolen money is returned.
8. ***contiguity*** No one wants to buy the house even at a considerably lower price, because it is_____to a cemetery.
9. ***subscribe*** Your_____to the newspaper expires next week.
10. ***reassure*** The doctor told her that she would soon recover her health, but she didn't believe it in spite of all his_____.

【解答】

1. malicious 2. inference 3. apprehensions 4. chronicle
5. enchantment 6. audacious 7. prosecution 8. contiguous
9. subscription 10. reassurance

Exercise 15.7 找出一個與其它三個不相關的字：

____ 1.	(A) abolish	(B) exterminate	(C) annihilate	(D) deride
____ 2.	(A) symmetry	(B) contiguity	(C) adjacency	(D) proximity
____ 3.	(A) harass	(B) bother	(C) meditate	(D) vex
____ 4.	(A) enmity	(B) anatomy	(C) malice	(D) spitefulness
____ 5.	(A) vigilant	(B) wary	(C) cautious	(D) coherent
____ 6.	(A) cling	(B) stifle	(C) stick	(D) adhere
____ 7.	(A) satirical	(B) sarcastic	(C) sardonic	(D) sagacious
____ 8.	(A) sly	(B) furtive	(C) arrogant	(D) stealthy
____ 9.	(A) congenial	(B) serene	(C) tranquil	(D) placid
____ 10.	(A) elusive	(B) skeptical	(C) incredulous	(D) distrustful

【解答】

1. D **2.** A **3.** C **4.** B **5.** D **6.** B **7.** D **8.** C **9.** A **10.** A

Exercise 15.8 從下列的生字中選出最適當的字，填入空格內：

VOCABULARY LIST

inflict	prosecuting	chronological
diverted	inferred	adhere
amputated	audacity	intoxicated
tactics	apprehend	mimicking

1. The newspapers in this file are arranged in _____ order so that everyone can easily find the issue he wants.
2. The boy made all his friends laugh by _____ the teacher's slow and solemn way of talking.
3. When coaxing failed, she changed her _____ and began to cry.

4. Be careful when you use the keen ax; it can_____a bad wound on your leg.

5. The doctor_____the wounded soldier's leg in order to save his life.

6. Now I see how foolish I was to_____the outcome of the test. I passed it easily.

7. A loud noise_____my attention from cooking and everything was burnt.

8. A glass of whisky_____him, and he could not drive his car.

9. Glue and paste are used to make one surface_____to another.

10. I looked at his boots and_____that he was a policeman.

【解答】

1. chronological 2. mimicking 3. tactics 4. inflict 5. amputated 6. apprehend 7. diverted 8. intoxicated 9. adhere 10. inferred

LESSON 16

預備測驗

◎選出最適當的答案：

1. *Barometers* are used for measuring the_____of the atmosphere.
   (A) pressure (B) humidity (C) temperature

2. She found_____quite a *chore*.
   (A) smoking (B) fishing (C) housekeeping

3. *Coral* is often used for making_____.
   (A) powerful weapon (B) precious jewellery (C) winter coat

4. We can_____by *twining* strings.
   (A) make a rope (B) pull a car (C) climb the cliff

5. Most of_____comes from this *reservoir*.
   (A) the passengers of this bus
   (B) the city's drinking water
   (C) leather for making shoes

◆答解◆

1.A 2.C 3.B 4.A 5.B

≪第一部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
adversity [əd′vɝsətɪ] *n.* 不幸	a condition of unhappiness, misfortune, or distress	He that never was acquainted with ***adversity*** has seen the world but on one side. 從未遭遇逆境的他只了解世界的一面。
blister [blɪstɚ] *n.* 水泡	a little baglike place in the skin filled with water	My new shoes have made ***blisters*** on my heels. 我的新鞋使我的脚後跟長了水泡。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
clatter 〔'klætɚ〕 *n.* 嘩啦聲	a number of rapid short knocking sounds	The ***clatter*** of metal plates was heard from the kitchen. 金屬盤碟的嘩啦聲自厨房傳出。
digital 〔'dɪdʒətḷ〕 *adj.*（阿拉伯）數字的	having to do with, or using digits	Most of telephone dials use ***digital*** numbers. 大部份的電話號碼盤都使用阿拉伯數字。
gash 〔gæʃ〕 *n.* 創傷；切傷	a long deep cut or wound; incision	He cannot work today; he got a ***gash*** in his hand while axing. 他今天無法工作，因爲他在使用斧頭時手被切傷了。
impunity 〔ɪm'pjunətɪ〕 *n.* 免除	freedom from punishment, injury or other bad consequences	Even militarily weak and small nations have defied U.N. decisions with ***impunity***. 即使是軍事力量薄弱的小國，也可平安無事地反抗聯合國的決定。
manure 〔mə'njur〕 *n.* 肥料	a substance put on the soil as fertilizer	Plants grow much faster and stronger when they are given ***manure***. 施過肥的植物長得快多了，也强壯多了。
porous 〔'porəs, 'pɔ-〕 *adj.* 多孔的	full of pores or tiny holes	Glass is not ***porous***; it doesn't allow liquid to pass through. 玻璃是毫無空隙的，液體無法透過它。
shack 〔ʃæk〕 *n.* 破爛小木屋	a roughly-built hut or cabin	There are a lot of ***shacks*** in the run-down part of the town near the railroad. 這城市的落後地區，有許多破爛的小木屋在鐵路附近。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
span 〔spæn〕 *n.* 全長	a stretch between two limits; the distance between two supports	The average life ***span*** of people has increased considerably since the 19th century. 人類的平均壽命自十九世紀以來已經大幅度地增加了。
twitch 〔twɪtʃ〕 *v.* 急拉	pull with a sudden jerk; give a sudden quick pull	The strong winds ***twitched*** the paper out of her hand. 强風吹走了她手上的紙。

Exercise 16.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Sunburn has made a lot of _____on my back.
2. The farmers spread _____ on the field to make it produce better crops.
3. The _____ in the cafeteria made it hard to hear one another talk.
4. A good friend will not desert you in time of _____.
5. A(An)_____ clock shows the time by displaying it in numbers, such as 2:30, instead of by hands moving around the dial.

【解答】

1. blisters 2. manure 3. clatter 4. adversity 5. digital

≪第二部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
armistice 〔ˈɑrməstɪs〕 *n.* 休戰	a stop in fighting; temporary peace; truce	The French battleships were placed within the power of Nazi Germany in accordance with the ***armistice*** terms. 根據停戰協定，法國的戰艦由納粹德國掌管。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
breach 〔brit∫〕 *n.* 違反（法紀）	an opening made by breaking something solid; act of breaking	It would be a ***breach*** of duty for the guard to leave before his replacement comes. 守衛在替補者尚未來之前便離開崗位，是不忠於職守的。
comity 〔'kɑmətɪ〕 *n.* 團結	friendly, polite, and respectful behavior and manners; courtesy; civility	To help a new student get oriented furthers the ***comity*** of the school. 幫助新生適應環境能增進學校的團結。
dungeon 〔'dʌndʒən〕 *n.* 地牢	a dark underground room or cell to keep prisoners in	Some prisoners in the ***dungeon*** will be released tomorrow. 一些地牢內的犯人將於明天被釋放。
gregarious 〔grɪ'gɛrɪəs〕 *adj.* 合群的	living in groups; fond of living with others	He is a ***gregarious*** man; he enjoys the companionship of a large number of friends. 他是個合群的人，他喜歡和一大堆朋友在一起。
incur 〔ɪn'kɝ〕 *v.* 遭遇	run into something unpleasant	The explorers ***incurred*** great dangers when they tried to cross the rapids. 當那些探險者越過急流時，他們遭遇了很大的危險。
mole 〔mol〕 *n.* 1 痣 2 鼹鼠	1. a spot on the skin, usually brown 2. a small animal that lives underground most of the time	She has a small ***mole*** on the left side of her nose. 她鼻子左側上有一顆小痣。 The ***mole*** digs holes and passages underground and makes its home in them. 那鼹鼠在地底下挖掘洞穴和通道，並且把家造於其間。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
patent [ˈpetn̩t, ˈpætn̩t] *n.* 專利	a government grant giving a person the sole right to make and use his invention	He has applied for a ***patent*** on his latest invention. 他已替他最新的發明申請了專利。
sip [sɪp] *v.* 啜飲	drink little by little; drink only a little at a time	This coffee is very hot. Do not drink it quickly, but ***sip*** it. 這咖啡非常燙，不要喝得太快，只需啜飲。
sulfur [ˈsʌlfɚ] *n.* 硫磺	a light-yellow nonmetallic chemical element	***Sulfur*** is found abundantly in volcanic regions. 火山區域發現豐富的硫磺。
upsurge [ˈʌpsɝdʒ] *n.* 上升	an upward turn or trend; rise; upturn	This year's ***upsurge*** in rice production is due to the new method of cultivation. 這一年稻米生產量之上升是由於新的栽培方法。

Exercise 16.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Strong disagreement produced a(an)_____ between the business partners.
2. During the _____, they developed a plan for ending the war.
3. _____ is used in making gunpowder, matches, or various kinds of medicine.
4. He _____ a great many debts during his illness.
5. Hundreds of prisoners are still confined in the_____.

【解答】

1. breach 2. armistice 3. Sulfur 4. incurred 5. dungeon

≪第三部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
austere [ɔ'stɪr] *adj.* 嚴峻的	severe or stern in manner or appearance	Grandfather was an ***austere*** man; he used to be silent and very strict to us. 祖父是個嚴峻的人，他一向沉默，而且對我們非常嚴格。
bouquet [bu'ke, bo'ke] *n.* 花束	a bunch of flowers	When I was in hospital, she called on me with a ***bouquet*** of roses in her hand. 當我住院時，她手上捧著一束玫瑰花來探望我。
coral ['kɑrəl] *n.* 珊瑚	a stone-like substance formed from the bones of small sea animals	In the Pacific Ocean there are many ***coral*** atolls that are ringlike islands. 太平洋中有許多環狀的珊瑚島嶼。
forum ['fɔrəm, 'forəm] *n.* 討論會	the place for public discussion; public discussion	A group of schoolmasters are holding a ***forum*** on new ways of teaching history. 一群老師正在開一新的歷史教學方法的討論會。
gym [dʒɪm] *n.* 體育館	a building for physical training or indoor sports.	On rainy days the students play games in the ***gym***. 下雨天時，學生們在體育館內玩遊戲。
interject [,ɪntɚ'dʒɛkt] *v.* 突然插入	throw in between other things; insert; interpose	"Not like that!" he ***interjected*** while explaining how to take the machine into pieces. 當他解釋如何把機器解體時，他突然插入一句「不是像那樣！」

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
mushroom 〔'mʌʃrum, -rum〕 *n.* 蕈	a small fungus shaped like an umbrella; toadstool	Some ***mushrooms*** are good to eat; some, such as toadstools, are poisonous. 有些蕈類很好吃，然而有些便是有毒的，例如毒蕈。
raft 〔ræft〕 *n.* 救生艇	logs fastened together to make a floating platform	They escaped from the wrecked ship on a ***raft***. 他們駕著救生艇逃離遇難的船。
smear 〔smɪr〕 *v.* 弄髒	cover or stain with anything sticky, greasy, or dirty	The children looked like negroes; their faces were ***smeared*** with soot. 這些孩子看起來像黑人似的，他們的臉被油煙給弄髒了。
taper 〔'tepɚ〕 *v.* 逐漸尖細	make gradually smaller toward one end	One end of a pencil is ***tapered*** off to a point. 鉛筆的一端逐漸尖細成一尖頭。
via 〔'vaɪə〕 *prep.* 經由	by way of; by means of	I have read this French play ***via*** an English translation. 我已藉著英譯本讀過這齣法國戲。

Exercise 16.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Every now and then the speaker_____a joke or story to keep us interested.
2. In tropical areas_____grows in shallow water.
3. We could find no boats around the ferry, and we had to cross the river on a(an)_____.
4. The judge had a(an)_____look on his face as he spoke to the criminal.

5. The carpenter_____ the end of the fence post with an ax.

【解答】

1. interjected 2. coral 3. raft 4. austere 5. tapered

≪第四部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
barometer [bə'rɑmətɚ] *n.* 氣壓計；反應指標	an instrument for measuring the atmospheric pressure	Newspapers are often called ***barometers*** of public opinion. 報紙常被稱爲反應輿論的指標。
comply [,kəm'plaɪ] *v.* 順從	act in agreement with a request or a command	He ***complied*** with the doctor's order that he should take a rest at home. 他遵從醫生的規定，在家中休息。
coxcomb ['kɑks,kom] *n.* 花花公子	a vain, empty-headed man; conceited dandy; fop	A ***coxcomb*** spends too much money and time on his clothes and appearance. 花花公子在他的服飾及外表上花了太多的金錢及時間。
foliage ['folɪɪdʒ] *n.* 葉子之集合稱	the leaves of a plant, especially growing leaves	In summer the house next door is hidden by luxuriant ***foliage***. 夏天時，隔壁房子被繁茂的葉子所掩蓋。
hegira [hi'dʒaɪrə, 'hɛdʒərə] *n.* 離開	the flight of Mohammed from Mecca to Medina; flight	She made her plan for her annual summer ***hegira*** to Miami beach. 她計畫到邁阿密海灘去度過一年一度的暑假。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
lair 〔lɛr〕 *n.* 野獸的巢穴	the den or resting place of a wild animal	The hunters traced the footmarks of a tiger and at last they found him in his ***lair***. 獵人們循著老虎的足跡前進，最後他們在牠的巢穴中找到了牠。
nightmare 〔'naɪt, mɛr〕 *n.* 惡夢	an unpleasant and terrible dream; dream causing fear	The child had a terrible ***nightmare*** and awoke crying. 那孩子做了個惡夢，醒來又啼哭著。
reservoir 〔'rɛzɚ, vɔr〕 *n.* 水庫	a place where water is collected and stored for use	This ***reservoir*** is large enough to supply water to the entire city. 這水庫大得足夠供給全市的用水。
sod 〔sɑd〕 *n.* 草皮	a piece or layer of the ground covered with grass; turf	He bought some ***sod*** to put in the bare spots of his lawn yard. 他買了些草皮種在他庭院草坪的空地上。
trash 〔træʃ〕 *n.* 垃圾	anything of little or no worth; worthless stuff; rubbish	Rake up the ***trash*** in the yard and burn it. We will have some guests tonight. 收集庭院內的垃圾，並燃燒之，今晚我們將有客人來訪。
warehouse 〔'wɛr, haʊs〕 *n.* 倉庫	a place where goods are kept; depository; storehouse	The furniture will stay in the ***warehouse*** until they pay the storage cost. 那些傢俱會放在倉庫中，直到他們付保管費爲止。

Exercise 16.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，塡入空格內：

1. In spring these naked branches will put their graceful _____ on again.

2. The salmon makes a trip to the rivers or creeks for spawning. On the contrary the _____ of the eel is toward the sea.

3. We cut some _____ from a field and covered a bare spot in the lawn with it.

3. When the _____ indicates a rapid drop in air pressure, it means a storm is coming.

5. Some people go fishing to rivers; others go to _____ or lakes.

【解答】

1. foliage 2. hegira 3. sod 4. barometer 5. reservoirs

≪第五部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
belch 〔bɛltʃ〕 *v.* 噴出	throw out gas through the mouth; eructate	The volcano ***belched*** a staggering amount of fire, smoke, and ashes. 那火山噴出大量的火、煙、和灰塵。
chore 〔tʃor, tʃɔr〕 *n.* 困難而討厭的工作	a difficult or disagreeable thing to do	It's such a ***chore*** to do the shopping every day! 每天購物是如此一件困難而討厭的工作!
crimson 〔'krɪmzn̩〕 *adj.* 深紅色的	deep, slightly purplish color	When she was asked a sudden question, her face turned ***crimson*** in embarrassment. 當她被問到一個很突然的問題時，她的臉因困窘而變紅了。
fugitive 〔'fjudʒətɪv〕 *n.* 逃亡者	a person escaping from the law, the police, or danger	The ***fugitive*** had already packed and bought his ticket. 這逃亡者早就打包好，買了票。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
horde 〔hord, hɔrd〕 *n.* 群衆；大群	a large number or crowd; swarm; multitude	Two women were quarrelling on the street, surrounded by a ***horde*** of people. 有兩個婦人在街上爭吵，而被一大群人圍住。
linguist 〔ˈlɪŋgwɪst〕 *n.* 語言學家	a person who studies the science of language	Usually a ***linguist*** is skilled in a number of languages besides his own. 除了母語外，語言學家一般通曉許多種語言。
petroleum 〔pəˈtroliəm〕 *n.* 石油	a natural oil found in the earth in certain parts of the world	The price of ***petroleum*** has risen too high during the last few years. 最近幾年來，石油的價格已經被提高太多了。
rumple 〔ˈrʌmpl〕 *v.* 使皺；起皺	crumple; crush; wrinkle	Mary ***rumpled*** her dress by sitting on the floor. 瑪麗坐在地板上，而把衣服弄皺了。
sneeze 〔sniz〕 *v.* 打噴嚏	let out breath through the nose and mouth	A person ***sneezes*** when he has a cold. 當一個人感冒時，會打噴嚏。
twine 〔twaɪn〕 *v.* 盤曲；纏繞	wind or wrap around; twist together	She ***twined*** her arms around his neck and kissed him. 她把手纏繞在他的脖子上親吻他。
whirr 〔hwɝ〕 *v.* 呼呼地轉動	make a regular sound by something beating against the air	When we got inside the factory, we couldn't hear the guide explain because of the ***whirring*** of the motors. 當我們進入工廠內時，因爲馬達呼呼地轉動，使我們聽不見嚮導的解說。

Exercise 16.5 從第五部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Each morning she would get up, do the _____, then go next door for a talk with her neighbor.
2. The _____ crossed the border by night to escape arrest.
3. A(An) _____ collects and records utterances, and, comparing these with one another, abstracts a way of speaking.
4. The boy _____ his arms around his mother's leg and teased her for money to buy the toy.
5. _____ of Mongolians and Turks invaded Europe in the Middle Ages.

【解答】

1. chores 2. fugitive 3. linguist 4. twined 5. Hordes

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 16.6 由第二欄中選出第一欄各字的正確字義：

COLUMN I	COLUMN II
____ 1. lair	(A) full of tiny holes
____ 2. nightmare	(B) a spot on the skin
____ 3. mole	(C) a bunch of flowers
____ 4. belch	(D) to drink little by little
____ 5. upsurge	(E) to throw out gas through the mouth
____ 6. porous	(F) an unpleasant and terrible dream
____ 7. via	(G) a condition of misfortune or distress
____ 8. bouquet	(H) the resting place of a wild animal
____ 9. adversity	(I) an upward turn or trend; rise

____ 10. sip (J) by way of; by means of

【解答】

1. H 2. F 3. B 4. E 5. I 6. A 7. J 8. C 9. G 10. D

Exercise 16.7 完整拼出下列各句所欠缺的單字，句後括弧內爲該字的字義：

1. Please take the basket of t_____h to the garbage can. (*rubbish*)
2. Gasoline and other fuel oils are made from p_____m. (*natural oil found in the earth*)
3. Lions and elephants are g_____s; tigers are not. (*living in groups*)
4. When the knife slipped it made a g____h in his thumb. (*deep wound*)
5. An a_____e is arranged by agreement on all sides, often while a permanent peace is being arranged. (*temporary peace*)
6. With a b_____r we can determine height above sea level and predict probable changes in the weather. (*instrument for measuring atmospheric pressure*)
7. Giving one's seat to a lady in a crowded bus is a sign of c_____y. (*courtesy*)
8. The boys made a small s_____k out of old boards in the back-yard. (*roughly-built hut*)
9. Do not t_____h the curtain aside; it may be torn off. (*pull with a sudden jerk*)
10. An open f_____m on birth control was held in the hall last Tuesday evening. (*public discussion*)

【解答】

1. trash 2. petroleum 3. gregarious 4. gash 5. armistice
6. barometer 7. comity 8. shack 9. twitch 10. forum

Exercise 16.8 找出一個與其它三個不相關的單字：

____ 1. (A) horde (B) swarm (C) span (D) multitude
____ 2. (A) malice (B) courtesy (C) civility (D) comity
____ 3. (A) indulge (B) insert (C) interpose (D) interject
____ 4. (A) mushroom (B) fungus (C) coral (D) toadstool
____ 5. (A) austere (B) placid (C) severe (D) stern
____ 6. (A) dungeon (B) limbo (C) jail (D) castle
____ 7. (A) turf (B) manure (C) lawn (D) sod
____ 8. (A) coxcomb (B) fop (C) dandy (D) mole
____ 9. (A) trash (B) litter (C) rubbish (D) breach
____ 10. (A) rumple (B) crumple (C) scramble (D) wrinkle

【解答】

1. C 2. A 3. A 4. C 5. B 6. D 7. B 8. D 9. D 10. C

Exercise 16.9 從下列的生字中選出最適當的字，填入空格內：

VOCABULARY LIST

impunity	whirr	smear
patent	crimson	incurred
petroleum	gym	rafts
clatter	twined	gregarious

1. The_____came from the kitchen where pans were being washed.

2. They decided to build a large _____ for indoor athletic sports.

3. Be careful ! If you touch the wall you will _____ the fresh paint.

4. The boatman _____ the rope around the post to prevent his boat from drifting down the river.

5. Before boats were invented, man first began to use _____ to cross rivers or streams.

6. The high price of _____ has driven many countries to develop new sources of energy.

7. A baby likes to play by himself, but as he grows older he becomes _____.

8. As what she said was proved to be a lie, her face turned _____ with shame.

9. If laws are not enforced, crimes are committed with _____.

10. She _____ great debts by buying a luxurious car which she could not afford.

【解答】

1. clatter 2. gym 3. smear 4. twined 5. rafts
6. petroleum 7. gregarious 8. crimson 9. impunity 10. incurred

LESSON 17

預 備 測 驗

◎選出最適當的答案：

1. We watched the *astronauts'* journey to the _____ on television.
   (A) moon (B) Antarctic

2. Many criminals were _____ on the *gallows*.
   (A) hanged (B) shot to death

3. You need a _____ to take part in the *masquerade*.
   (A) mask (B) uniform

4. The *phoenix* often symbolizes _____.
   (A) great victory (B) eternal life

5. He always felt that his father's _____ *stigmatized* both of them.
   (A) prison record (B) glorious death

◆解 答◆

1. A 2. A 3. A 4. B 5. A

≪第一部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
alloy [ˈælɔɪ, əˈlɔɪ] *n.* 合金	substance consisting of two or more metals and mixed together	An ***alloy*** is often harder, lighter, and stronger than the pure metals of which it is composed. 合金通常較其成分金屬要硬、輕和牢固。
blackout [ˈblæk, aʊt] *n.* 燈火管制	the action of turning off all lights as a protection against an air raid	The streets were not lighted at night during the ***blackout***. 在燈火管制的夜裏，街道上不能開燈。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
cater 〔'ketɚ〕 *v.* 備辦食物	provide food and supplies; provide what is needed	Who is supposed to ***cater*** for your daughter's wedding next week? 誰要爲你女兒下週的婚禮承辦酒席？
cram 〔kræm〕 *v.* 1. 倉促用功；預備考試	1. prepare oneself for an examination hastily	He is ***cramming*** facts and dates for his history examination tomorrow. 爲了明天歷史科的考試，他正在倉促地記誦著史實和日期。
2. 塡塞；塞入	2. force or press into a small space; stuff	He ***crammed*** as many candy bars into his pockets as they would hold. 他儘量多把棒棒糖塞進口袋，到裝不下爲止。
fleece 〔flis〕 *v.* 騙取；詐欺	rob by a trick or by charging too much money	If you paid $ 200 for the watch, you were ***fleeced***. I saw it in a department store for $ 70. 假若你以兩百元美金買了那隻錶，那麼你就被騙了。我看到它在某個百貨公司只賣七十元。
habitat 〔'hæbə,tæt〕 *n.* (動植物的) 產地；棲息地	the natural home of a plant or animal	The jungle is the natural ***habitat*** of wild animals and plants. 叢林是野生的動物和植物的棲息地。
locksmith 〔'lɑk,smɪθ〕 *n.* 鎖匠	a person who makes or repairs locks and keys	I lost my key to the door, and I went to the ***locksmith*** to get a new one. 我掉了開門的鎖匙，於是就到鎖匠那兒去打了一個新的。
pant 〔pænt〕 *v.* 喘息	breathe hard and quickly; speak with short quick breaths	He ***panted*** excitedly giving us the news as he had just heard it. 他氣喘如牛，興奮地告訴我們他剛剛聽到的事。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
rickety [ˈrɪkətɪ, ˈrɪkɪtɪ] *adj.* 搖搖欲倒的	likely to fall or break down; shaky or weak; tottering	Don't use that old cart; it's ***rickety***. 不要用那破馬車，因爲它搖搖幌幌的。
stigmatize [ˈstɪgmə, taɪz] *v.* 描繪；敘述（不名譽的人或行動）	set some mark of disgrace on; reproach	He has been ***stigmatized*** as a coward and liar. 他被描述成一個懦夫和說謊者。
unquenchable [ʌnˈkwɛntʃəbḷ] *adj.* 難抑制的；不能鎮壓的	not capable of being satisfied; not quenchable	Having been in the desert without water for two days, his thirst was ***unquenchable***. 他已經在沙漠中沒水地待了兩天，口渴極了。

Exercise 17.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個字，填入空格內：

1. Many students _____ for the final examination in the library all through the night.
2. The dog _____ along behind its master's horse.
3. A(An) _____ of gold and copper is harder and less costly than gold alone.
4. He runs a restaurant and also _____ for wedding and parties.
5. As to our white wine, they _____ it as a mere substitute for cider.

【解答】

1. crammed 2. panted 3. alloy 4. caters 5. stigmatized

≪第二部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
astronaut 〔'æstrə,nɔt〕 *n.* 太空人	a pilot or member of the crew of a spacecraft; cosmonaut	The ***astronauts*** of the United States are returning to the earth from the moon. 美國太空人正由月球返回地球。
bequeath 〔bɪ'kwið〕 *v.* 遺贈；遺留	give or pass on to others after death	One age ***bequeaths*** its knowledge to the next. 一代將其知識遺留給下一代。
census 〔'sɛnsəs〕 *n.* 人口調查；戶口調查	an official count of a country's total population	In the United States there is a ***census*** every ten years. 在美國每十年有一次人口調查。
crusade 〔kru'sed〕 *n.* (宗教上的)聖戰；反對某事的運動	the Christian expedition; a campaign or fight for a good cause	Everyone of the city was asked to join the ***crusade*** for better housing. 城市中的每個人都被要求去參加這個改善住屋的活動。
ford 〔ford, fɔrd〕 *v.* 涉水	cross a river or stream by walking through the water	The stream was so deep that we could not ***ford*** it. 河水太深了，以致於我們無法涉水而過。
hover 〔'hʌvɚ,'hɑvɚ〕 *v.* 守在近旁	stay in or near one place	The dog ***hovers*** around the kitchen door every mealtime. 每到吃飯時間，那隻狗就守在廚房門邊。
masquerade 〔,mæskə'red〕 1. *n.* 化裝舞會	1. a party or dance at which masks and fancy costumes are worn	They were all dressed up to attend the ***masquerade***. 他們都盛裝去參加那個化裝舞會。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
2. *v.* 喬裝；僞裝	2. disguise oneself; pretend to be	He got a free ticket to the play by ***masquerading*** as a friend of the actors. 他僞裝成演員們的朋友而得到一張免費的戲票。
phoenix 〔'finɪks〕 *n.* 長生鳥	an imaginary bird symbolizing eternal life	The ***phoenix*** is believed to live for 500 years and then burn itself and be born again from the ashes. 長生鳥被認爲能活五百年，然後就燃燒自己，再由灰燼中誕生。
rye 〔raɪ〕 *n.* 裸麥；黑麥	a plant with grain for making flour and as food for cattle	Some people prefer the dark bread made from ***rye*** to the white bread made from wheat. 有些人喜歡黑麥做的黑麪包，而不喜歡小麥做的白麪包。
stunt 〔stʌnt〕 *n.* 驚人的技藝；引人注意的行動	a feat to attract attention; act showing boldness or skill	In the film he jumps off a running car and performs other dangerous ***stunts***. 在電影中他跳下正在跑動的汽車，並表演了其他危險的驚人絕技。
versus 〔'vɝsəs〕 *prep.* 對	against	The most exciting game in hockey, was Havard ***versus*** Yale. 最刺激的一場曲棍球賽是哈佛對耶魯的這一場。

Exercise 17.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The helicopter _____ over the spot where the lost men had been seen.

2. After the Second World War, many Japanese joined in the _____ for the warless world.

3. The millionaire will _____ his colossal fortune to his only son.
4. The plane flew upside down, turned over twice, and did a few more _____ before landing.
5. The bridge is too far away from here. We'd better _____ the stream here.

【解答】

1. hovered 2. crusade 3. bequeath 4. stunts 5. ford

《第三部份》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
artillery [ɑr'tɪləɪ] *n.* 大砲	large, heavy guns moved on wheeled carriers; cannon	Above all the ***artillery*** was the deciding factor in the battle. 在戰爭中大砲是最重要的決定因素。
bounty ['baʊntɪ] *n.* 施與	money given by a government for some special act or service	In the early days of the West many states paid a ***bounty*** for captured criminals. 早期西方許多國家會施與被俘的罪犯一筆錢。
clench [klɛntʃ] *v.* 緊握	close tightly together; grasp firmly	When he got a shot against typhus, the child ***clenched*** his teeth in pain. 當那小孩接受傷寒預防注射時，痛苦得緊咬著牙。
dirk [dɝk] *n.* 短劍；匕首	a short, pointed, two-edged knife used as a weapon	I saw a burglar, with a ***dirk*** in his hand, getting into the room where she was sleeping. 我看見一個小偷手中帶著匕首，進入她正在睡覺的房間。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
gallows 〔'gæloz, 'gæləz〕 *n.* 絞刑	a wooden frame with a rope from which criminals are hanged; punishment by hanging	The murderer entreated the judge for mercy, but was sentenced to the ***gallows***. 那個殺人兇手懇求法官寬恕，但被判處絞刑。
inedible 〔ɪn'ɛdəbl̩〕 *adj.* 不可食的；不宜食用的	not suitable for eating; not edible	My steak, though delicious, was mostly fat and bones. Most of it was ***inedible***. 我的牛排雖然美味，但多半是肥的和骨頭，大部分都不能吃。
morale 〔mo'ræl, mo'rɑl〕 *n.* 民心；士氣	the state of mind with regard to pride or faith	The ***morale*** of the football team was very low after its defeat. 比賽失敗後，這支足球隊的士氣非常低落。
prone 〔pron〕 *adj.* 1. 易於…的	1. inclined; liable; disposed; apt	We are more ***prone*** to make mistakes when we are tired. 當我們疲倦的時候較容易犯錯。
2. 斜倚的	2. lying face down; lying flat; incumbent; prostrate	We fell ***prone*** on the ground and drank water from the spring. 我們斜倒在地面上喝泉水。
scuttle 〔'skʌtl̩〕 *v.* 疾走	run with quick, hurried steps; scurry	The robbers grasped the peril of their position and ***scuttled*** away. 搶刼者知道他們處境的危險，於是很快的逃走了。
tack 〔tæk〕 *n.* 大頭釘	a short nail or pin with a flat head	The carpet was fastened to the floor with ***tacks***. 地毯被用大頭釘固定在地板上。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
ward 〔wɔrd〕 *n.* 被監護者	a person who is under legal protection	After his parents' death, the court made him a ***ward*** of his aunt. 他雙親過世後，法官讓他的姑媽當監護人。

Exercise 17.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Some people hunt fugitives from the law or harmful animals to collect the _____ for their capture.
2. The children who had broken the window of the house _____ off when they saw a policeman.
3. We bought some _____ to fasten the small picture to the wall.
4. Trapped in the cave by a fall of rock, the men kept up their _____ by singing together.
5. While it was thundering, the little boy _____ his mother's arm in terror.

【解答】

1. bounty 2. scuttled 3. tacks 4. morale 5. clenched

≪第四部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
avalanche 〔ˈæv!ˌæntʃ〕 *n.* 雪崩	a large mass of snow crashing down the side of a mountain	The terrible ***avalanche*** buried the whole village, and very few people survived it. 可怕的雪崩埋住了整個村莊，很少人活下來。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
briefcase [ˈbrif, kes] *n.* 公事包	a flat bag for carrying loose papers or books	I was so in a hurry that I left my ***briefcase*** at home. 我太匆忙了，以致於將公事包留在家裏。
commodious [kəˈmodɪəs] *adj.* 寬敞的	having plenty of room; spacious; roomy	The apartment is not ***commodious*** enough for his family to live in. 這公寓不夠寬敞，無法住下他們全家。
dynasty [ˈdaɪnəstɪ, ˈdaɪnæstɪ] *n.* 王朝	a series of rulers who belong to the same family	The Bourbon ***dynasty*** ruled France for more than two hundred years. 波旁王朝統治法國超過兩百年。
gibberish [ˈdʒɪbərɪʃ, ˈgɪbərɪʃ] *n.* 亂語	senseless chatter; confused meaningless talk; jargon; gabble	After he got out of the bar, he suddenly began to yell drunken ***gibberish*** on the sidewalk. 他走出酒館後，突然在人行道上開始大聲喊著醉話。
invoke [ɪnˈvok] *v.* 懇求；祈求	ask earnestly; request or beg for	I ***invoked*** his forgiveness many times, but failed to move him. 我好幾次請求他的原諒，但一點也無法打動他。
myriad [ˈmɪrɪəd] *n.* 巨數；一萬	a very great number; ten thousand	There are ***myriads*** of stars in the sky at night; we cannot count them. 夜裏天上有無數的星星，我們無法計算。
quarry [ˈkwɔrɪ, ˈkwɑrɪ] *n.* 採石場	a place from which stone, sand, etc. are dug out	Thousands of men and women are working in the ***quarry*** to get stones for use in building the castle. 數以千計的男人和女人們在採石場掘取築城堡用的石頭。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
slum 〔slʌm〕 *n.* 貧民區	a city area of poor living conditions and dirty buildings	Poverty and disease are common in the ***slums***. 在貧民區裏，貧困和疾病是很普遍的。
tinkle 〔'tɪŋkḷ〕 *v.* 使發叮噹聲	make short, light, ringing sounds	He ***tinkled*** his coins together in his pocket. 他使口袋中的硬幣碰在一起發出叮噹聲。
whirlpool 〔'hwɝ,pul〕 *n.* 漩渦	a place with circular currents of water	The swimmer caught in the ***whirlpool*** struggled to keep from drowning. 被捲進漩渦的游泳者，掙扎著以免溺水。

Exercise 17.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. History shows that China was in a prosperous condition under the Ming _____.
2. The government is tearing down the _____ and building new houses.
3. When you swim, do not get close to the _____; you may be drowned.
4. Even during change of classes there is no crowding because the halls and stairways are_____.
5. The country faced with famine is expected to _____ the help of its more fortunate neighbors.

【解答】

1. dynasty 2. slums 3. whirlpool 4. commodious 5. invoke

《第五部份》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
blockade 〔blɑ'ked〕 *n.* 封鎖	the shutting up of a place by police or soldiers	We ended our ***blockade*** of the enemy's port when peace was established. 當和平建立時，我們結束對敵人港口的封鎖。
burrow 〔'bɝo〕 *n.* 動物所掘地之洞；洞穴	a hole dug in the ground by an animal for refuge	The fox likes to live in a ***burrow***, where it's warm in winter and cool in summer. 狐狸喜歡住在冬暖夏涼的洞穴裏。
corollary 〔'kɔrə,lɛrɪ, 'kɑrə,lɛrɪ〕 *n.* 自然之結果	natural consequence or result	Destruction and suffering are ***corollaries*** of war. 破壞和苦難是戰爭的自然結果。
fawn 〔fɔn〕 *v.* 巴結；奉承	try to get favor by acting in a flattering way	Many flattering relatives ***fawned*** on the rich old man. 許多好諂媚的親戚去巴結那個富有的老人。
grope 〔grop〕 *v.* 摸索	feel about with the hands	He ***groped*** for the light switch in the dark basement. 在黑暗的地下室中，他摸索著電燈的開關。
latch 〔lætʃ〕 *n.* 門鎖	a simple fastening for a door or gate	He turned the ***latch*** of the door and opened it so gently. 他轉開門鎖輕輕地把門打開。
nostalgia 〔nɑ'stældʒɪə, nɑ'stældʒə〕 *n.* 鄉愁；思鄉病	a painful yearning for one's home; yearning for something in the past	The soldiers were filled with ***nostalgia*** upon hearing my old favorite song. 士兵們聽了我最喜歡的老歌後，心中充滿了鄉愁。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
resound [rɪ'zaʊnd] *v.*（使）再響；高聲響	be loudly and clearly heard; give back sound	The notes of the hunting horn ***resounded*** through the forest. 打獵的號角響徹森林。
splinter ['splɪntɚ] 1 *v.* 碎裂	1. split or break into small pieces	The fireman ***splintered*** the locked door with an ax to save the boy in the room. 消防隊員用斧頭將緊鎖的門劈開，以解救房裏的小孩。
2 *n.* 碎片	2. a sharp-pointed piece broken off hard material	No one in the plane survived the crash; it crashed down into ***splinters***. 在空難事件中沒有一個人活存，因爲飛機墜毀成碎片。
truce [trus] *n.* 休戰；停戰	the act of stopping fighting; peace for a short time; armistic	A ***truce*** was declared at Christmas between the two armies. 在聖誕節當天雙方軍隊宣佈停戰。
vernacular [vɚ'nækjəlɚ] *adj.* 本國語的；土語的	the language spoken by the members of a certain country or place	There is not a single grammar book on the ***vernacular*** language of this African tribe. 這些非洲部落的土語是沒有文法的。

Exercise 17.5 從第五部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Before you open the window you have to turn its _____.
2. He _____ on her only to borrow money; in fact he does not like her so much.
3. The blind man _____ his way to the door of the room.

4. A five-day_____was declared between the two armies on New Year's Day.

5. The name of the new champion _____all over the world.

【解答】

1. latch 2. fawns 3. groped 4. truce 5. resounded

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 17.6 由第二欄中選出第一欄各字的正確字義：

	COLUMN I		COLUMN II
____	1. clench	(A)	an area of poor living conditions
____	2. invoke	(B)	to give to others after death
____	3. slum	(C)	a feat to attract attention
____	4. artillery	(D)	to rob by a trick
____	5. latch	(E)	to ask earnestly; beg for
____	6. fleece	(F)	large heavy guns
____	7. stunt	(G)	to grasp firmly
____	8. bequeath	(H)	a simple fastening for a door
____	9. splinter	(I)	to stay near one place
____	10. hover	(J)	to break into small pieces

【解答】

1. G 2. E 3. A 4. F 5. H 6. D 7. C 8. B 9. J 10. I

Exercise 17.7 完整拼出下列各句中所欠缺的單字，句後括弧內爲該字的字義：

1. She could put all her clothes in one c_____s drawer. (*spacious*)
2. An a_____e often carries with it thousands of tons of rock, and sometimes destroys houses and roads. (*large mass of snow*)
3. Good health is a c_____y of good nutrition. (*natural consequence*)
4. Terribly drunken men are apt to quarrel with others or yell g_____h on the street. (*confused meaningless talk*)
5. The poisonous mushrooms are not suitable for eating; they are i_____e. (*not eatable*)
6. One who has to spend so much of his life in foreign countries always feels n_____a. (*painful yearning for one's home*)
7. He hammered a t_____k into the wall and hung the picture from it. (*short nail with a flat head*)
8. Two robbers sneaked into the room and one of them pointed his d_____k toward the old man's neck. (*short knife as a weapon*)
9. A m_____d of thoughts passed through her mind. (*great number*)
10. We are p_____e to think evil of people whom we do not like. (*apt*)

【解答】

1. commodious **2.** avalanche **3.** corollary **4.** gibberish **5.** inedible
6. nostalgia **7.** tack **8.** dirk **9.** myriad **10.** prone

Exercise 17.8 選出最適合句意的一個單字：

1. Many teenagers have a(an)_____thirst for adventure stories; they read one after another.
   (A) commodious (B) unquenchable

2. A _____ of all the harbors would require thousands of warships.
   (A) blockade (B) truce

3. I _____ my way to the seat in the dark theater.
   (A) groped (B) scuttled

4. There are many strange words in the _____ speech of lawyers.
   (A) crusade (B) vernacular

5. Don't take a seat on the _____ chair; it might break down.
   (A) rickety (B) sturdy

【解答】

1. B 2. A 3. A 4. B 5.A

Exercise 17.9 從下列的生字中選出最適當的字，填入空格內：

VOCABULARY LIST

habitat	blackout	locksmith
blockade	alloy	versus
fleeced	vernacular	stigmatized
resounded	forded	masqueraded

1. They_____their political opponent as a liar so as to make him unpopular.

2. The prince who_____ as a peasant walked into the town, and no one recognized him.

3. If you paid $ 1,000 for the used car, you were _____. The mechanic says it's worth no more than $ 500.

4. Brass is a(an)_____of copper and zinc.

5. After the earthquake the police set up a(an)_____ into the town to prevent looting.

6. If you lose the key to your apartment, you can get a new one from the _____.

7. The noise of laughter and whistles _____through the empty corridor.

8. The big cricket match is starting today; it's England _____ Australia.

9. During the enemy's air raid we have to turn off or conceal all the lights for a perfect _____.

10. Having lived in the United States for a long time, he had gotten used to speaking English. But when he returned home to Korea he soon lapsed into his _____.

【解答】

1. stigmatized	2. masqueraded	3. fleeced	4. alloy
5. blockade	6. locksmith	7. resounded	8. versus
9. blackout	10. vernacular		

LESSON 18

預 備 測 驗

◎ 選出最適當的答案：

1. Most *anesthetics* put the patients to_____.
   (A) pain (B) delight (C) sleep

2. They found a *cavern* in the side of the _____.
   (A) mountain (B) building (C) cabinet

3. *Chisels* are used to_____wood, stone, or metal.
   (A) cut (B) melt (C) decorate

4. *Gruel* is often given to those who are _____.
   (A) diligent, sincere, or excellent
   (B) deserved to be punished (C) sick or very old

5. *Soot* usually collects _____.
   (A) in the shallow, warm stream
   (B) under the branches of a tree
   (C) on the inside of chimneys

◆解 答◆

1.C 2.A 3.A 4.C 5.C

≪第一部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
anesthetic [ˌænəsˈθɛtɪk] *n.* 麻醉劑；麻藥	substance that produces inability to feel pain	The use of ***anesthetics*** is less than a hundred years old. 麻醉劑的使用還不到一百年。
beacon [ˈbikən] *n.* 烽火；信號	a light or fire used as a signal to guide or warn	The fire on the hill was a ***beacon*** to the villagers that the enemy was coming. 山丘上的火是通知村民敵人來了的信號。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
coroner 〔'kɔrənɚ〕 *n.* 驗屍官	an official who investigates the cause of death	The ***coroner*** concluded that the death of the old woman was accidental. 驗屍官斷定那個婦人的死亡是意外的。
duel 〔'djuəl〕 *n.* 決鬥；相鬥	a formal fight to settle a quarrel or avenge an insult	They decided to settle their quarrel by a ***duel***. 他們決定以決鬥來解決他們的紛爭。
graft 〔græft, graft〕 *v.* 接枝	put a shoot from one tree into a slit in another tree	Peach trees can be ***grafted*** on plum trees. 桃樹可以被接枝到梅樹上。
impersonal 〔ɪm'pɝsnḷ〕 *adj.* 一般人稱的	not influenced by personal feeling	"First come, first served" is an ***impersonal*** remark. "先到，先得"是不以特定人爲對象的語句。
loom 〔lum〕 *v.* 隱現；隱約可見	appear dimly or vaguely	A large iceberg ***loomed*** through the thick, gray fog. 從厚厚的、灰灰的霧中隱約可見一座大冰山。
peal 〔pil〕 *n.* 響聲；很響的鈴聲	a loud, long sound; the loud ringing of bells	As the speaker made a funny joke, ***peals*** of laughter rang through the auditorium. 當演說者說了一個有趣的笑話時，響亮的笑聲傳遍了禮堂。
roundup 〔'raʊnd, ʌp〕 *n.* 驅集	bring cattle together; a gathering	Missing cattle are discovered in the annual ***roundup***. 遺失的牛在一年一度的驅集中被發現。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
straggle 〔'strægḷ〕 *v.* 散開；迷途	wander in a scattered fashion; roam; stray from the rest	The cowboys worked all night to gather the cattle that had ***straggled*** behind the rest of the herd. 牧童們工作了整夜，以聚集那些離了隊散落在後面的牛群。
ulterior 〔ʌl'tɪrɪɚ〕 *adj.* 隱密的；未揭露的	beyond what is seen or expressed; hidden or kept secret	He was suspected of having ***ulterior*** motives for making his generous offer, but in fact his offer was from the bottom of his heart. 他的慷慨奉獻被懷疑是有隱祕不明的動機，但是事實上他是出自內心的。

Exercise 18.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. We _____ a branch of a tree on another tree so that it will grow there permanently.
2. He was very tired, and he fell asleep in spite of _____ of thunder.
3. As the children walked along the street, they _____ behind their parents.
4. The answers from a(an) _____ of scholars and business leaders helped the President set up his policies.
5. History should be written from a(an) _____ point of view.

【解答】

1. graft 2. peals 3. straggled 4. roundup 5. impersonal

≪第二部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
auction 〔ˈɔkʃən〕 *n.* 拍賣	public sale of goods to the person who offers the most money	The old Chippendale chair was sold at a good price at the ***auction***. 那把舊齊本德耳式椅子在拍賣時賣了很好的價錢。
calligraphy 〔kəˈlɪgrəfɪ〕 *n.* 書法	beautiful writing by hand	The old man is famous for superb ***calligraphy***. 那個老人以出色的書法著名。
cope 〔kop〕 *v.* 應付	fight with some degree of success; get on successfully	Jean was unable to ***cope*** with driving in heavy traffic after her accident. 自從珍出了車禍後，在交通擁擠時，她無法駕駛得很順利。
cucumber 〔ˈkjukʌmbɚ〕 *n.* 胡瓜	a long green vegetable with firm flesh seeds inside	Please get some ***cucumbers*** in the vegetable section; I'll make pickles. 請在賣蔬果部門買些胡瓜，我想做醃瓜。
gruel 〔ˈgruəl〕 *n.* 粥	a nearly liquid food	Her grandfather is 90 years old, and every mealtime she has to prepare ***gruel*** for him by boiling oatmeal in water. 她的祖父現年九十歲，每餐她必須爲他煮麥片粥。
hustle 〔ˈhʌsl̩〕 *v.* 驅趕	push or shove roughly; bustle; jostle	She ***hustled*** off her children to school and started working. 她驅趕著孩子上學，然後開始工作。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
maneuver 〔mə'nuvɚ〕 1 *n.* 調遣；策略；演習	1 planned movement of the armed forces; skillful plan or movement	Every year the army and the navy hold ***maneuvers*** for practice. 每年陸軍和海軍都舉行防空演習。
2 *v.* 調遣；操縱	2 move skillfully, get by clear tricks	She ***maneuvered*** her car into a narrow parking space with ease. 她輕易地操縱著她的車，進入很窄的停車場。
plight 〔plaɪt〕 *n.*（惡劣的）情勢；苦境	a bad or dangerous situation; predicament	He was in a terrible ***plight***, trapped at the back of the cave. 他正處於惡劣的情勢，被誘入洞穴的後面。
scoff 〔skɑf〕 *v.* 嘲笑；嘲弄	speak or act disrespectfully; laugh at; sneer; jeer	I came to the meeting to ***scoff***, but the speaker persuaded me. 我來嘲弄這個會議，但被演說者勸阻了。
stun 〔stʌn〕 *v.* 昏暈；目瞪口呆	knock unconscious; make senseless	She was ***stunned*** by the news of her mother's death. 她聽到母親過世的消息嚇呆了。
vulture 〔'vʌltʃɚ〕 *n.* 兀鷹	a large bird related to the eagle	A ***vulture*** usually lives on the flesh of dead animals. 兀鷹靠死去的動物的肉來維生。

Exercise 18.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Many people at the _____ bid on the old furniture, but he was given the contract for it.
2. Mother could not _____ with all the housework and two sick children.

3. The policemen caught the thief on the street and _____ him into their van.

4. She was in a sad _____ when her husband got ill and she had inadequate money for his medical expenses.

5. When we refused to use his idea, he tried to force it on us by a series of _____.

【解答】

1. auction 2. cope 3. hustled 4. plight 5. maneuvers

≪第三部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
bankrupt 〔'bæŋkrʌpt〕 *n.* 破產者；無還債能力者	a person who is unable to pay his debts	After his store burned, the storekeeper became a ***bankrupt***. 店燒毀後，店主就破產了。
cavern 〔'kævɚn〕 *n.* 巨穴	a large deep cave	It suddenly began to shower, and we took refuge in the ***cavern***. 突然下起陣雨來，我們躲進洞穴裏躲避。
chrysanthemum 〔krɪs'ænθəməm〕 *n.* 菊花	any of various types of garden plant with round flowers	***Chrysanthemum*** usually blooms in fall and shows great varieties in the size and color of its flower. 菊花通常在秋天開，開著各式各樣大小顏色不同的花。
fishery 〔'fɪʃərɪ〕 *n.* 漁業；漁場	the occupation of catching fish; a place for catching or breeding fish	The inhabitants of the port are occupied mainly with ***fishery***. 港口的居民們主要從事漁業。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
gust 〔gʌst〕 *n.* 陣風；一陣	a sudden, violent rush of wind; a short outflow of feeling	In a ***gust*** of uncontrollable anger he broke the picture into pieces. 他在無法控制的發怒中，將圖畫撕成碎片。
ingratiate 〔ɪn'greʃɪ,et〕 *v.* 逢迎；討好	make (oneself) very pleasant to someone in order to gain favor	She tried to ingratiate herself with the teacher by offering some precious gifts. 她試著以珍貴的禮物來討好她的老師。
munition 〔mju'nɪʃən〕 *n.* 軍火；軍需品	material used in war such as guns, shells, bombs, etc.	The reason why we lost the war was not just because of a shortage of ***munitions***. 我們打仗失敗的原因並不只是因爲軍火短缺。
prostrate 〔'prɑstret〕 *v.* 平臥；臥倒	lay down flat; cast down	The wretched slaves ***prostrated*** themselves before their master. 可憐的奴隸臥倒在他們主人的面前。
smolder 〔'smoldɚ〕 *v.* 悶燒；潛伏	burn and smoke without flame; continue in a suppressed condition	The campfire ***smoldered*** for several hours after the blaze died down. 火燄漸熄後，營火悶燒了好幾個小時。
tatoo 〔tæ'tu〕 *n.* 連續的輕敲	a series of taps or raps; beating of drums or bugles	The hail beat a loud ***tatoo*** on the windowpane. 冰雹落在窗戶的玻璃上，連續的敲響出很大的聲音。
wield 〔wild〕 *v.* 支配；控制	use or control skillfully; manage; control	In a democratic system it is the people that ***wield*** the power. 在民主體制中，人民掌握權力。

Exercise 18.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個單字，填入空格內：

1. He was beating a(an)_____on the table with his fingers while singing a pop song.
2. The people's discontent_____for years before it broke out into open rebellion.
3. While he was walking down the street, a(an)_____of chilly wind blew his hat off.
4. We have to save our_____to meet the enemy's attack in the near future.
5. All the captives except him _____themselves before the conqueror.

【解答】

1. tatoo 2. smoldered 3. gust 4. munitions 5. prostrated

≪第四部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
allude 〔ə'lud, ə'lɪud〕 *v.* 暗指；提及	refer indirectly; mention slightly; insinuate	In his letter he ***alluded*** me to a matter which I had completely forgotten. 他在信中向我提及一件我已經完全忘了的事。
chisel 〔'tʃɪzḷ〕 *n.* 鑿子	a tool with a sharp cutting edge at the end of a strong blade	A ***chisel*** and a hammer are indispensable tools for a sculptor. 對一個雕刻家來說，鑿子和鐵鎚是不可或缺的工具。
cricket 〔'krɪkɪt〕 *n.* 蟋蟀	a small brown insect related to the grasshopper	Male ***crickets*** make a chirping noise by rubbing their front wings together. 雄蟋蟀藉著前翅的磨擦發出唧唧聲。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
flit 〔flɪt〕 *v.* 飛躍；輕快地飛	fly or move lightly and swiftly; flutter	As we stepped into the bush, birds ***flitted*** from tree to tree. 我們走進灌木叢時，鳥兒在樹間飛躍。
high-handed 〔'haɪ'hændɪd〕 *adj.* 專橫的；高壓的	using one's power too forcefully; domineering; autocratic	It was rather ***high-handed*** to punish the child for the accident. 爲了這意外事件而處罰小孩，眞是專橫。
lag 〔læg〕 *v.* 慢慢地走；落後	fall behind; move too slowly	The child ***lagged*** behind others because he was very tired. 這個小孩因爲非常的疲倦而落後了其他小孩。
naughty 〔'nɔtɪ〕 *adj.* 頑皮的；淘氣的	not obedient; bad in behavior; mischievous	You ***naughty*** boy! I told you not to play on the road. 你這個頑皮的小孩！我告訴過你不要在馬路上玩。
rattle 〔'rætḷ〕 *n.* 嘎嘎聲	a number of short, sharp sound	We used to hear the ***rattle*** of the milk bottles in the early morning. 我們習慣於聽那清早牛奶瓶的嘎嘎作響聲。
soot 〔sʊt, sut〕 *n.* 煤煙；油煙	a black substance in the smoke	***Soot*** is caused by incomplete burning and makes smoke dark. 油煙是起因於不完全燃燒而使煙變黑。
tributary 〔'trɪbjə, tɛrɪ〕 *n.* 支流	a stream or river that flows into a large one; a nation that pays tribute to another	The Ohio River is one of the ***tributaries*** of the Mississippi River. 俄亥俄河是密西西比河的一條支流。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
undo [ʌn'du] *v.* 1 廢棄；打消	1 cause to be as if never done; cancel or reverse; rescind	The workmen mended the road, but a heavy storm ***undid*** their work. 一場暴風雨破壞了工人們已修補好的道路。
2 解開	2 unfasten, untie, or open	The children began to ***undo*** the string round the parcel to see what was in it. 小孩們開始解開那綁著包裹的繩子，以看看裏面到底是什麼東西。

Exercise 18.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. We found it hard to like the new boy because of his _____ manners.
2. She did not say Mr. Smith's name, but it was clear she was____ to him.
3. The Soviet Union still_____ far behind the United States in the exploration of space.
4. The Roman Empire had many_____ around it at its golden age.
5. The teacher punished the_____ girl; she had been disobedient to her teacher.

【解答】

1. high-handed 2. alluding 3. lags 4. tributaries 5. naughty

《第五部份》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
belabor [bɪ'lebɚ] *v.* 重打；痛擊	beat vigorously; thrash	The rider ***belabored*** his tired horse with a stick. 騎士用鞭子重重地打了那隻疲倦的馬。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
circumference 〔sɚ'kʌmfərəns〕 *n.* 圓周；周圍	the boundary line of a circle or of certain other surfaces	After dinner they walked around the ***circumference*** of the lake. 晚飯後他們沿著湖的周圍漫步。
devolve 〔dɪ'vɑlv〕 *v.* 傳下；授與	be handed down to someone else; be transferred	In case of failure of direct descendants, the throne ***devolves*** upon the nearest prince. 如果沒有直系子孫，王位就傳給最親近的王子。
fret 〔frɛt〕 *v.* 煩躁；激怒	(cause to) be continually worried and anxious	Don't ***fret*** too much; everything will be all right. 不要煩躁不安，每件事都會很順利的。
honk 〔hɔŋk, hɑŋk〕 *v.* (雁) 鳴叫	make the cry of wild goose	The wild geese ***honked*** high in the autumn sky. 雁在秋天的空中鳴叫。
levy 〔'lɛvɪ〕 *v.* 徵集；征稅	collect by authority or force	The government decided to ***levy*** a tax on tobacco; it had been free from tax. 政府決定征收煙葉稅，這向來是不征稅的。
override 〔ˌovɚ'raɪd〕 *v.* 不顧；藐視	prevail over; take no notice of	The new rule ***overrides*** all the previous ones. 新的法規不顧所有舊的規定。
rally 〔'ræli〕 *v.* 重整；重振；集合	bring together again; come together again	The scattered soldiers were ***rallied*** in the vale for the next attack. 爲了下次的出擊，分散了的士兵被集合在山谷中。
sprawl 〔sprɔl〕 *v.* 仰臥；伸開手脚	stretch out oneself or one's limbs	Many people ***sprawled*** on the beach in their bathing suits. 許多人穿著泳衣在海濱仰臥。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
trudge 〔trʌdʒ〕 *v.* 跋涉；吃力地走	walk heavily, wearily, or with effort	The old man ***trudged*** through the deep snow back towards home. 那個老人在深雪中跋涉走向家中。

Exercise 18.5 從第五部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The girls at the camp _____ to get the meals when the cook was sick.
2. Every point on the _____ of a circle is at the same distance from the center.
3. You must not _____ other's happiness in pursuit of your own.
4. If the president is unable to handle his duties, they _____ upon the vice-president.
5. The man concerned with his responsibilities will not be _____ about the matter of his privileges.

【解答】

1. rallied **2.** circumference **3.** override **4.** devolve **5.** fretted

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 18.6 由第二欄中選出第一欄各字的正確字義：

	COLUMN I	COLUMN II
____	1. gruel	(A) to fall behind; move too slowly
____	2. levy	(B) a light or fire used as a signal
____	3. munition	(C) a nearly liquid food
____	4. lag	(D) to fight with some degree of success
____	5. beacon	(E) to prevail over

____ 6. override (F) the planned movement of the armed forces

____ 7. cope (G) material used in war

____ 8. stun (H) to bring together again

____ 9. rally (I) to make unconscious

____ 10. maneuver (J) to collect by authority or force

【解答】

1. C 2. J 3. G 4. A 5. B 6. E 7. D 8. I 9. H 10. F

Exercise 18.7 完整拼出下列各句中所欠缺的單字，句後括弧內爲該字的字義：

1. When the commander is unable to handle his duties, they d_____e upon the next-ranking officer. (***are handed down***)

2. He is almost exhausted now; he had to t_____e about 20 miles along the rugged road. (***walk heavily and wearily***)

3. In China, c_____y is a higher accomplishment than painting. (***beautiful writing by hand***)

4. When a person is declared to be a b_____t by the court of law, his property is distributed among the people to whom he owes money. (***person unable to pay his debts***)

5. A c_____n has three zones: the open area just inside the entrance, a twilight region and the perfectly dark interior. (***large deep cave***)

6. At the f_____y we saw long trays of fish eggs under water that would turn into trouts later. (***a place for breeding fish***)

7. He is rather unfamiliar to me, but frequently calls on me with expensive gifts. I can't understand his u_____r purpose for doing so. (***hidden***)

8. C _____r is eaten usually in thin slices in a salad, or used to make pickles. (*long green vegetable*)

9. He insulted me in public, and I challenged him to a d____l. (*formal fight*)

10. One of the old lady's eyes resembled that of a v_____e. (*large bird related to the eagle*)

【解答】

1. devolve **2.** trudge **3.** calligraphy **4.** bankrupt **5.** cavern
6. fishery **7.** ulterior **8.** cucumber **9.** duel **10.** vulture

Exercise 18.8 找出一個與其它三個不相關的字：

____ 1.	(A) hustle	(B) bustle	(C) jostle	(D) castle
____ 2.	(A) disobedient	(B) naughty	(C) tributary	(D) mischievous
____ 3.	(A) belabor	(B) thrash	(C) beat	(D) devolve
____ 4.	(A) tatoo	(B) plight	(C) adversity	(D) predicament
____ 5.	(A) scoff	(B) loom	(C) sneer	(D) jeer
____ 6.	(A) insinuate	(B) trudge	(C) allude	(D) imply
____ 7.	(A) levy	(B) straggle	(C) roam	(D) wander
____ 8.	(A) domineering	(B) autocratic	(C) ulterior	(D) high-handed
____ 9.	(A) undo	(B) stun	(C) cancel	(D) reverse
____ 10.	(A) fly	(B) flutter	(C) flit	(D) fret

【解答】

1. D **2.** C **3.** D **4.** A **5.** B **6.** B **7.** A **8.** C **9.** B **10.** D

Exercise 18.9 從下列的生字中選出最適當的字，填入空格內：

VOCABULARY LIST

gust	circumference	auction
anesthetics	rattle	ingratiate
graft	allude	fret
belabored	prostrated	scoffed

1. At a(an)_____ each thing is sold to the person who offers the most money for it.
2. The_____ of the earth is nearly 25,000 miles at the equator.
3. Some politicians tried to _____ rich or influential people so as to get more supporters.
4. After the terrible hurricane, we saw many trees_____ on the sidewalk.
5. The girl_____ at his proposal of marriage, but she married him later.
6. No one has been able to_____ together trees belonging to quite distant families.
7. Do not_____ at the train's delay; it will arrive here soon.
8. As his poor donkey became exhausted under the heavy load, the man _____ him soundly.
9. Doctors often use_____ before performing surgical operations so that patients will not feel pain.
10. Do not ask him about his failure; do not even_____ to it.

【解答】

1. auction **2.** circumference **3.** ingratiate **4.** prostrated **5.** scoffed
6. graft **7.** fret **8.** belabored **9.** anesthetics **10.** allude

LESSON 19

預備測驗

◎選出最適當的答案：

1. We can seldom see the *cavalry* in modern battlefields. It has been replaced by the _____.
   (A) infantry (B) armor (C) artillery
2. He _____ three candles with a single *puff*.
   (A) picked up (B) took away (C) blew out
3. The *surname* of John W. Smith is _____.
   (A) John (B) W. (C) Smith
4. The actress wore a black *wig* _____.
   (A) over her blond hair
   (B) around her slender waist (C) over her shoulders
5. The boys made *snares* to _____.
   (A) collect stamps (B) catch rabbits (C) cross the river

◆解答◆

1. B 2. C 3. C 4. A 5. B

≪第一部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
ambush [ˈæmbʊʃ] *n.* 1 伏兵	1 a surprise attack from a place of hiding	The soldiers lay in ***ambush***, waiting for the signal to open fire. 士兵布下伏兵，等待開火的信號。
v. 2 埋伏	2 put soldiers in hiding for a surprise attack	The major ***ambushed*** his troops in the woods on both sides of the road. 少校把他的部隊埋伏在馬路兩旁的樹叢中。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
brag 〔 bræg 〕 *v.* 誇大；吹牛	praise oneself or what one has; boast; vaunt	He is always ***bragging*** about what he can do with a car. 他總是吹說他對車子有多在行。
cleanse 〔 klɛnz 〕 *v.* 使清潔	make clean by chemical or other technical processes	Be sure that you ***cleanse*** the wound before bandaging it. 在你包紮傷口之前，確定已消毒清潔好了。
discourse 〔 dɪ′skors 〕 *n.* 演講；論文	an orderly expression of ideas in speech or writing	The professor will deliver a ***discourse*** on the poetic style of John Keats. 那位教授將發表有關濟慈的詩風的演講。
foxhole 〔′fɑks,hol 〕 *n.*（軍）散兵坑	a hole in the ground from which one or two soldiers fire at the enemy	In World War Ⅱ the general made it a point of pride to dig his own ***foxhole***. 第二次世界大戰時，那位將軍驕傲地强調他自己挖散兵坑。
inflammation 〔 ,ɪnflə′meʃən 〕 *n.* 發炎；炎症	a painful, hot, red swelling of some part of the body	The ***inflammation*** of his knee made it difficult for him to walk. 他的膝蓋發炎使他不良於行。
lever 〔′lɛvɚ,′livɚ〕 *n.* 槓桿	a bar used for lifting something heavy	The huge stone is so heavy that we cannot move it without a ***lever***. 那塊巨石是如此重，我們若不用槓桿則無法移動它。
notation 〔 no′teʃən 〕 *n.* 科學或藝術方面所使用的一套符號	a system of signs and symbols used in the sciences or arts	In arithmetic we use the Arabic ***notation*** (1,2,3, and so on) or sometimes the Roman ***notation*** (Ⅰ,Ⅱ,Ⅲ, and so on). 在算術方面我們用阿拉伯符號（1,2,3,等），或有時用羅馬符號（Ⅰ,Ⅱ,Ⅲ,等）。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
ransom 〔'rænsəm〕 *n.* 贖金；贖回	a price paid or demanded before a captive is set free	A large ***ransom*** was asked for the safe return of the child. 一筆龐大的贖金被要求作爲小孩安全歸來的費用。
sop 〔sɑp〕 *v.* 浸於液體中	dip or soak	He ***sopped*** a piece of bread in milk; it was too crisp to eat. 他把一片麵包浸於牛奶中；它太乾了無法入口。
tingle 〔'tɪŋgḷ〕 *v.* 有刺痛之感	have a pricking, stinging feeling	His cheek ***tingled*** from the slap she had given him. 她給他一個耳光令他的臉頰有刺痛之感。

Exercise 19.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The priest delivered a long _____ upon the evils of untrustfulness.
2. The two scientists use different _____ for the same objects.
3. The room is too dirty. Please _____ the room with soap and water.
4. As the enemy's artillery began to fire, the soldiers jumped into their _____.
5. Her ears were _____ with cold after ice-skating for an hour.

【解答】

1. discourse 2. notations 3. cleanse 4. foxholes 5. tingling

《第二部份》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
armament [ˈɑrməmənt] *n.* 兵力；軍勢	war equipment and supplies; equipment of the armed forces	A large percentage of the budget is for ***armaments***. 預算的一大部份是爲國防。
brunch [brʌntʃ] *n.* 早午餐	a combination of breakfast and lunch	On Sunday she gets up late in the morning and has a ***brunch*** around 10：30. 星期天她起得很晚，在十點半左右吃早午餐。
coffin [ˈkɔfɪn] *n.* 棺；柩	a box into which a dead person is put to be buried; casket	His ***coffin*** was laid to rest in a deep grave. 他的棺柩被安放在一深的墓穴中。
envision [ɛnˈvɪʒən] *v.* 擬想	see in the mind as a future possibility; envisage	The mother ***envisioned*** her little girl as a prima ballerina. 那母親想像她的小女兒是一個芭蕾舞團之首席女星。
gangster [ˈgæŋstɚ] *n.* 歹徒；匪盜	a member of a gang of criminals or rogues	The ***gangster*** who had taken part in the robbery was arrested by the police. 那參加搶刼的盜匪被警方逮捕了。
illegible [ɪˈlɛdʒəbḷ] *adj.* (字跡)難讀的	very hard or impossible to read; not legible	The ink had faded so that many words were ***illegible***. 墨水褪色了，所以許多字不易辯認。
malcontent [ˈmælkən, tɛnt] *n.* 不平者；不滿者	a discontented or rebellious person	The rebellion was started by some ***malcontents*** who had been dissatisfied with the policy. 叛變起於一些向來對政策不滿的人。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
pavilion 〔pə'vɪljən〕 *n.*（運動會的）休息處；天幕	a large tent or a light building used for shelter or pleasure	We will take a rest in the ***pavilion*** until the game starts. 我們將在休息處休息一下，直到比賽開始。
shroud 〔ʃraʊd〕 *n.* 幕；壽衣	something that covers or conceals; a cloth to be wrapped round a corpse	The prisoners escaped out of the jail under the ***shroud*** of night. 囚犯在黑夜逃離監獄。
spurt 〔spɝt〕 *v.* 噴出；湧出	flow out suddenly or violently; gush; spout; squirt	The room soon filled with the water ***spurting*** from the broken pipe. 水管破裂後房間內頓時充滿了水。
varnish 〔'vɑrnɪʃ〕 *n.* 油漆	liquid which gives a clear, hard, shiny surface	He put ***varnish*** on the table top to protect it, but somebody has scratched it. 他把桌面漆油漆以保護它，但有人在上面畫。

Exercise 19.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The architect looked at the plans and _____ the finished house.
2. They prayed to God for the dead before lowering the _____ into the grave.
3. The strike was caused by a few _____ who felt they had been ignored when the promotions were made.
4. Do not put the hot plate on the table; it may spoil the _____ on it.
5. Blood will _____ out from the wound when the artery is cut off.

【解答】

1. envisioned **2.** coffin **3.** malcontents **4.** varnish **5.** spurt

≪第三部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
ballad 〔'bæləd〕 *n.* 民歌；歌謠	a poem or song that tells a story; a popular love song	Many old ***ballads*** are sung to new words. 許多古老的民歌代以新詞來唱。
butt 〔bʌt〕 *n.* 1（任何物之）粗大之一端	1 the thicker end of anything; the end that is left	The ***butt*** of pipe stuck out from the wall where the sink had been removed. 水管粗大的一端，從水槽給移走了的那片牆突出來。
v. 2 撞；以砍或角撞	2 push or hit with the head or horns	The goat ***butted*** the boy and knocked him down. 山羊用角撞那男孩，把他弄倒。
consul 〔'kɑnsḷ〕 *n.* 領事	an official who protects or helps his citizen in a foreign country	You will have to call the ***consul*** before your passport expires. 在你的護照期滿之前得打電話給領事。
enshrine 〔ɪn'ʃraɪn〕 *v.* 銘記	enclose in a shrine; keep sacred; cherish	Memories of happier days were ***enshrined*** in the old man's heart. 老人心中銘記著快樂時光。
gobble 〔'gɑbḷ〕 *v.* 狼吞虎嚥	eat fast and greedily; gulp; devour	He ***gobbled*** the ice cream so fast that he got a headache. 他快速大口的吃冰淇淋所以頭痛了。
harangue 〔hə'ræŋ〕 *n.* 熱烈的演說	a loud or long speech; a noisy speech; tirade	We had to listen to a long ***harangue*** about our own shortcomings. 我們必須去聽一有關我們缺點的長篇大論。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
mow 〔mo〕 *v.* 割；刈	cut down with a machine or a scythe	He spent the whole afternoon ***mowing*** the grass in the back yard. 他花整個下午的時間來割後院的草坪。
pilgrim 〔'pɪlgrɪm〕 *n.* 朝聖者	one who travels to a holy place for a religious purpose	In the Middle Ages, many people used to go as ***pilgrims*** to Jerusalem and to other holy places in Europe. 中古時期許多人常到耶路撒冷或其它歐洲宗教聖地去朝拜。
shear 〔ʃɪr〕 *v.* 修剪	remove from by cutting; cut off	The farmers ***sheared*** the wool from the sheep. 農夫從羊身上剪羊毛。
strangle 〔'stræŋgl̩〕 *v.* 扼殺；勒死	kill by pressing the throat; choke; stifle	He ***strangled*** her to death by a cord put around her neck. 他用細繩繞在她的脖子上，將她勒死。
walnut 〔'wɔlnət〕 *n.* 核桃	a large, round, eatable nut	The kernel of the ***walnut*** is eaten by itself or used in cakes or cookies. 核桃仁可以食用，或摻進蛋糕、餅乾中食用。

Exercise 19.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The_____who came from various countries in Europe entered the church to pray.
2. Let me show you how to strike the enemy with the_____of your rifle.
3. The old man sang_____of the clan's heroes, often to the tune of a folk song.

4. He joined the army two months ago. When I met him yesterday he looked very strange with his closely _____ head.

5. His high, stiff collar was so tight that it was almost _____ his neck.

【解答】

1. pilgrims 2. butt 3. ballads 4. sheared (shorn) 5. strangling

≪第四部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
beaver [ˈbivɚ] *n.* 海狸	an animal with soft fur and feet adapted to swimming	***Beavers*** are noted for their skill in building dams across streams. 海狸以會在溪中築水壩而聞名。
cavalry [ˈkæv̩lrɪ] *n.* 騎兵	soldiers who fight on horseback	The ***cavalry*** is much superior in mobility to the infantry. 騎兵的機動性遠優於步兵。
creak [krik] *v.* 作輾軋聲	make a sharp, high sound; squeak; grate	The floor ***creaked*** as he stepped on a loose board. 當他踩到一塊鬆板子時，地板吱吱作響。
fir [fɜ] *n.* 樅樹	an evergreen tree belonging to the pine family	The ***fir*** remains green all year and its needles are distributed evenly around the branch. 樅樹終年常綠，它的針狀葉均勻地長在樹枝上。
hangar [ˈhæŋɚ, -gɑr] *n.* 飛機庫	a garage for airplanes	During the heavy storm, airplanes should be kept in the ***hangar***. 暴風雨來臨時，飛機應被保存在飛機庫中。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
kernel 〔'kɝnḷ〕 *n.* 中心；要點；核仁	the soft part of a seed; core; nucleus	The ***kernel*** of the argument is who discovered the islands first. 爭執的要點是誰最先發現了那群島。
measles 〔'mizḷz〕 *n.* 麻疹	a contagious disease of infants caused by virus	What seems to be a cold often turns out to be the beginning of ***measles***. 看似感冒的症狀，結果常是麻疹的開始。
puff 〔pʌf〕 *n.* 吹；噴	a short, quick blast of air, smoke, etc.	With a huge ***puff*** the balloon was blown up and then suddenly burst. 猛烈的吹氣後，汽球膨脹起來，突然又破掉了。
sleet 〔slit〕 *n.* 霰	partly frozen rain; snow mixed with rain	***Sleet*** forms when rain falls through a layer of cold air. 當雨穿過一層冷空氣便成霰。
surname 〔'sɝ,nem〕 *n.* 姓	a last name; family name	A woman, after marriage, usually drops her ***surname*** and takes that of her husband. 女人結婚後，經常省去原來的姓而冠上夫姓。
wig 〔wɪg〕 *n.* 假髮	head-covering of false hair	Women often wear ***wigs*** over their real hair for beauty or fashion. 女人常爲了漂亮和趕流行而戴假髮。

Exercise 19.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Would you please repair the door? It always _____ whenever I open it.

2. This beautiful Christmas tree was made of a small _____.

3. The _____ of his religious teaching is love for all men.

4. It is very dangerous to drive a car as the road is covered with _____.

5. _____ is much more common in children than in grown-ups.

【解答】

1. creaks 2. fir 3. kernel 4. sleet 5. measles

≪第五部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
bleach 〔blitʃ〕 *v.* 去色；漂白	make white by using chemicals or exposing to sunlight	***Bleached*** bones lay on the hot sands of the desert. 白骨躺在炎熱的沙漠中。
chariot 〔ˈtʃæriət〕 *n.* 四輪馬車	a two-wheeled carriage pulled by horses	***Chariots*** were used in ancient times for fighting, racing, and in processions. 古時四輪馬車常用於打仗、賽馬和行進。
crutch 〔krʌtʃ〕 *n.* 拐杖	a support to help a lame person walk	He has been crippled since he broke his leg. Now he can't walk without a pair of ***crutches***. 他斷了脚後就跛了，現在走路一定要用拐杖。
flirt 〔flɜt〕 *v.* 調情；玩弄	play at love; make love without meaning it	She ***flirted*** with many men but loved only one. 她和許多男子調情，却只愛一個。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
gull 〔gʌl〕 *n.* 鷗	a graceful seabird living on or near the sea	They were very pleased to see some ***gulls*** flying in the sky, full of hope that they would soon get ashore. 他們很高興能看到海鷗在天空飛翔，因爲這表示他們很有希望要靠岸了。
kit 〔kɪt〕 *n.* 裝備	a set of tools, instruments, supplies, etc.	When I bought a new car, a ***kit*** of tools came with it. 我買了一輛新車附帶著一套工具箱。
morsel 〔'mɔrsəl, -sl̩〕 *n.* 一口；少量	a small bite; a small quantity; fragment; bit	The hungry children did not leave a ***morsel*** of food on their plates. 飢餓的孩子們把盤內的食物吃得精光。
prototype 〔'protə, taɪp〕 *n.* 原型	the first or primary type of anything; original or model	The strange mechanical device is the ***prototype*** of modern cars. 這奇怪的機械裝置是現代汽車的原型。
snare 〔snɛr〕 *n.* 陷阱	a trap for catching an animal	They set a ***snare*** for rabbits on the hill, but unfortunately a wild cat was caught by it. 他們在小山上設了一個陷阱抓野兔，不幸地却抓了一隻野貓。
trigger 〔'trɪgɚ〕 1. *n.* 板機	1. a device which, when pressed, starts an action	When you squeeze the ***trigger***, a round or rounds of ammunition are fired. 當你緊按板機，一發或幾發子彈就射出了。
2. *v.* 引起；促使	2. set off; start; initiate	When the burglar tripped the wire it ***triggered*** an alarm. 當竊賊絆到鐵絲網，引起警鈴大作。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
weir 〔wɪr〕 *n.* 堰；水壩	a small dam or wall erected across a river	The ***weir*** across the river stops or controls the flow of the river above it. 河上的壩可以制止或控制上面河水的流量。

Exercise 19.5 從第五部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The hollowed log used by primitive people is the_____of the modern ship.
2. The girl was very hungry, and consumed the oatmeal to the last _____.
3. She doesn't like going to parties because her husband always _____with every girl in the room.
4. The sun will_____the cloth and make it whiter.
5. Hold your breath while squeezing the_____, or you cannot hit the target.

【解答】

1. prototype 2. morsel 3. flirts 4. bleach 5. trigger

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 19.6 由第二欄中選出第一欄各字的正確字義：

	COLUMN I	COLUMN II
____	1. consul	(A) a support to help a lame person walk
____	2. mow	(B) snow mixed with rain
____	3. chariot	(C) a combination of breakfast and lunch
____	4. hangar	(D) to eat fast and greedily

____ 5. sleet	(E)	a graceful seabird
____ 6. armament	(F)	a two-wheeled carriage pulled by horses
____ 7. gull	(G)	to cut down with a machine
____ 8. crutch	(H)	war equipment and supplies
____ 9. brunch	(I)	a garage for airplanes
____ 10. gobble	(J)	an official who protects or helps his citizens in a foreign country

【解答】

1. J 2. G 3. F 4. I 5. B 6. H 7. E 8. A 9. C 10. D

Exercise 19.7 完整拼出下列各句中所欠缺的單字，句後括弧內爲該字的字義：

1. You can move the huge stone by using only a short l_____r. (*bar used for lifting something heavy*)
2. It is unpleasant to hear one b____g about his own abilities, achievements, or possessions. (*praise oneself*)
3. The hinges on the door c_____k ; they need oiling. (*make a sharp, high sound*)
4. The angry senator arose and delivered a h_____e. (*long, loud speech*)
5. He wouldn't do such silly things if he had a m_____l of sense. (*small quantity ; bit*)
6. The detective used marked money as a s_____e for the thief. (*trap*)
7. They built a w____r in order to convey the stream to the mill. (*small dam*)

8. The soldier slowly pressed the t_____r to shoot the rifle. (*device which, when pressed, causes firing*)

9. The boy's handwriting was so bad that his letter to his mother was i_____e. (*impossible to read*)

10. The i_____n of her elbow made it impossible for her to swim. (*painful, hot, red swelling*)

【解答】

1. lever 2. brag 3. creak 4. harangue 5. morsel
6. snare 7. weir 8. trigger 9. illegible 10. inflammation

Exercise 19.8 找出一個與其它三個不相關的字：

____ 1. (A) gobble (B) bleach (C) devour (D) gulp
____ 2. (A) weir (B) core (C) nucleus (D) kernel
____ 3. (A) clarify (B) cleanse (C) purify (D) pledge
____ 4. (A) drag (B) sop (C) dip (D) soak
____ 5. (A) stifle (B) choke (C) flirt (D) strangle
____ 6. (A) brag (B) vaunt (C) fawn (D) boast
____ 7. (A) tingle (B) shear (C) prick (D) sting
____ 8. (A) creak (B) squeak (C) grate (D) allot
____ 9. (A) spout (B) squat (C) squirt (D) spurt
____ 10. (A) rogue (B) gangster (C) villain (D) ballad

【解答】

1. B 2. A 3. D 4. A 5. C 6. C 7. B 8. D 9. B 10. D

Exercise 19.9 從下列的生字中選出最適當的字，填入空格內：

VOCABULARY LIST

ransom	measles	butt
ambush	prototype	notation
shroud	enshrined	levied
strangled	honked	envisioned

1. The crude craft which the Wright brothers made in 1903 was the _____ of the modern airplane.
2. Basic human rights are _____ in the constitution.
3. Many people went to America because they _____ a better future there for themselves and their children.
4. Indians often trapped their enemies by _____, instead of meeting them in open battle.
5. After smoking do not throw away the _____ on the street; you will be heavily fined.
6. Music has a special system of _____, and so does chemistry.
7. The sufferer of _____ usually has a high fever and small red spots on the skin.
8. She was almost _____ on a piece of meat that caught in her throat.
9. The kidnappers asked a large _____ for the return of the little girl.
10. The enemy is ready to attack our defense positions tonight under the _____ of darkness.

【解答】

1. prototype **2.** enshrined **3.** envisioned **4.** ambush **5.** butt
6. notation **7.** measles **8.** strangled **9.** ransom **10.** shroud

LESSON 20

預備測驗

◎選出最適當的答案：

1. The court *annulled* the marriage because it was _____.
   (A) legitimate (B) illegal (C) incomplete

2. The *excess* of imports over exports will _____ the national economy.
   (A) harm (B) stabilize (C) boost

3. It is considered to be _____ to read somebody else's *diary*.
   (A) generous (B) impolite (C) dangerous

4. He *augmented* his wages by _____ his free time.
   (A) wasting (B) enlarging (C) working in

5. _____ persons are *averse* to punishing people.
   (A) Critical (B) Indifferent (C) Generous

◆答解◆

1. B 2. A 3. B 4. C 5. C

≪第一部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
access 〔'æksɛs〕 *n.* 接近、使用權；通路	the right or privilege to approach, enter, or use; entrance; approach	The students have *access* to the library only in the afternoon. 學生們只有在下午可使用圖書館。
excess 〔ɪk'sɛs〕 *n.* 過量	more than enough; surplus; overabundance	Last year we had several floods; we had an *excess* of rain. 去年有幾次洪水；我們的雨水過多了。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
adapt 〔ə'dæpt〕 *v.* 使適合；使適應	make suitable; adjust; fit	Long ago Eskimos learned how to ***adapt*** to the cold to live in the Arctic Region. 很久以前愛斯基摩人學習如何去適應嚴寒，以住在北極地區。
adopt 〔ə'dɑpt〕 *v.* 採用；採納	take as one's own; accept formally	The club ***adopted*** a new set of rules concerning its membership. 那俱樂部採用一套新的會員資格規定。
adverse 〔əd'vɝs, 'ædvɝs〕 *adj.* 有敵意的；敵對的	unfriendly in purpose; hostile; injurious	His ***adverse*** criticism didn't upset me, but encouraged me. 他惡意的批評並未使我氣餒，相反地，反而激勵我。
averse 〔ə'vɝs〕 *adj.* 不願意的；反對的	not liking; opposed; unwilling	My parents are ***averse*** to our picnic plan; they don't approve of it. 我的雙親反對我們的野餐計劃；他們不同意這計畫。
affect 〔ə'fɛkt〕 *v.* 影響	have an effect upon; influence; change	The government decision whether to continue the project will ***affect*** the future of our national economy. 政府決定是否繼續進行那項計畫，會影響我們國家未來的經濟。
effect 〔ə'fɛkt〕 *n.* 結果	something made to happen by a person or thing; result; consequence	I have warned him to drive slowly several times, but it doesn't have any ***effect*** at all. 我好幾次警告他開慢一點，可是一點也沒用。
affectation 〔ˌæfɪk'teʃən〕 *n.* 虛飾；假裝	an artificial way of talking or acting; show; pretense	The new secretary is sincere and quite without ***affectation***. 那位新祕書很眞誠，且相當地不做作。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
affection [ə' fɛkʃən] *n.* 愛	gentle, lasting love as of a parent's for its child; fondness tenderness	His gentleness and kind ways increased his colleagues' ***affection*** for him. 他溫柔且慈祥的態度增加同事們對他的好感。

Exercise 20.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The_____ of losses over profits will ruin the business.
   (A) access (B) excess
2. The man_____ an old car engine to drive his boat.
   (A) adapted (B) adopted
3. An unbalanced diet has an _____effect upon health.
   (A) adverse (B) averse
4. This medicine will have a miraculous_____on you.
   (A) affect (B) effect
5. Nothing is greater than mothers'_____for their children.
   (A) affectation (B) affection

【解答】

1. B 2. A 3. A 4. B 5. B

≪第二部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
allusion [ə' luʒən] *n.* 間接提及；暗示	indirect reference; hint; suggestion; insinuation	The preacher likes to make an ***allusion*** to Homer while preaching. 那牧師在傳道時喜歡間接提到荷馬。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
illusion 〔ɪ'ljuʒən〕 *n.* 錯覺；幻像	a false impression; misleading appearance	The white walls create the ***illusion*** that the room is very large. 白色的牆壁製造錯覺，好像房間很大。
annual 〔'ænjuəl〕 *adj.* 一年一次的	coming once a year; living only one year or season	My birthday party is the biggest ***annual*** event of my family. 我的生日舞會是我家一年一度最盛大的事。
annul 〔ə'nʌl〕 *v.* 取消；宣告作廢	make void; cancel; nullify	The judge ***annulled*** the contract because one of the signers was too young. 由於簽署人中有一位年紀太輕，法官宣告這個合同無效。
appraise 〔ə'prez〕 *v.* 估價；評價	estimate the value, amount, quality, or merit of; judge; rate	The couple ***appraised*** the house carefully before offering to buy it. 那對夫妻在出價買那房子之前仔細地估價。
apprise 〔ə'praɪz〕 *v.* 報告；通知	give notice to; inform; notify	The club members were immediately ***apprised*** of his change of plans. 俱樂部的會員們很快地注意到他計畫的改變。
argument 〔'ɑrgjəmənt〕 *n.* 辯論；爭論	a discussion by persons who disagree; dispute; debate	We should try to settle the matter by ***argument***, not by fighting. 我們該試圖以辯論來解決這件事，而不是打架。
augment 〔ɔg'mɛnt〕 *n.* 增大；增加	make greater in size, number, amount, or degree; enlarge; increase	The king ***augmented*** his power by taking over rights that had belonged to the nobles. 國王接收貴族們的權力，以擴張他的權力。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
assure [ə'ʃʊr] *v.* 使相信；使確信	tell positively or confidently; guarantee; convince	The man ***assured*** himself that the bridge was safe before crossing it. 在過橋前那人先確定那座橋是安全的。
insure [ɪn'ʃʊr] *v.* 1. 投保 2. 使確實	1. guard against loss or harm	He ***insured*** his car against accident, theft, and fire. 他給車子保意外險、失竊險、和火險。
	2. make sure; ensure	Don't forget to check your work to ***insure*** its accuracy. 不要忘記檢查你的工作，以確認無誤。

Exercise 20.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. It was an _____ caused by the dim lights that made me think I saw a man in the shadows.
   (A) allusion (B) illusion
2. An _____ plant lives only one year or season.
   (A) annual (B) annul
3. We were _____ that they would arrive before noon.
   (A) appraised (B) apprised
4. His strong _____ persuaded us to accept his conclusions.
   (A) arguments (B) augments
5. After the fire, the captain of the ship _____ the passengers that there was no more danger.
   (A) assured (B) insured

【解答】

1. B **2.** A **3.** B **4.** A **5.** A

≪第三部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
bandage 〔'bændɪdʒ〕 *n.* 繃帶	a strip of cloth used in binding up and dressing a wound	The doctor tied up the patient's broken ankle with a ***bandage***. 醫生用繃帶把病人摔斷的脚踝包起來。
bondage 〔'bɑndɪdʒ〕 *n.* 奴役；囚禁	lack of freedom; slavery; servitude	They seem to love ***bondage*** more than liberty. 他們好像愛奴役勝過自由。
carton 〔'kɑrtn̩〕 *v.* 用紙板盒包裝	a box made of cardboard or pasteboard	Pack the books in a small ***carton*** to carry it easily. 把書用小紙盒包起來以易於携帶。
cartoon 〔kɑr'tun〕 *n.* 漫畫	a drawing of persons, things, or events in an amusing way	Political ***cartoons*** often represent the U.S. as a tall man with chin whiskers, called Uncle Sam. 政治性的漫畫通常以一個下顎有鬍叫山姆叔叔的高大男人代表美國。
censor 〔'sɛnsɚ〕 *n.* 1. 檢查員（檢查新聞，書籍，戲劇，電影，廣播等）	1. a person who examines books, plays, letters, etc., to prohibit what seems objectionable	The novel was banned by the ***censor*** as likely to stir up suspicion of the government among the readers. 那本小說被檢查員查禁，因它會煽動讀者對政府的懷疑。
v. 2. 檢查	2. prohibit, suppress, or remove allegedly objectionable material	Every dictator ***censors*** the newspapers in his country. 每個獨裁者在他的國家內都會檢查報紙。
censure 〔'sɛnʃɚ〕 *v.* 責難；非難	reprimand; blame; denounce	The principal of the school ***censured*** the students for their rude behavior. 校長指責學生們無禮的行爲。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
collision [kə'lɪʒən] *v.* 猛烈相撞	a violent rushing against; clash; conflict	Many people were killed in the ***collision*** between the bus and the car. 巴士和汽車相撞，許多人喪失了生命。
collusion [kə'luʒən] *n.* 共謀；串騙；勾結	a secret agreement for some wrong or harmful purpose; conspiracy	The leaders of the ***collusion*** against the government were caught and punished. 陰謀反對政府的領導者被捉到且被懲罰。
confidant ['kɑnfə,dænt] *n.* 密友；知己	a close friend	I have only one ***confidant*** to whom I can tell my secrets. 我只有一個可以訴說祕密的知己。
confident ['kɑnfədənt] *adj.* 確信的	firmly believing; certain; sure	The doctor felt ***confident*** that his patient would recover from pneumonia. 那醫生確信他的病人的肺炎會康復。

Exercise 20.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. According to the Bible, Moses led Israelites out of _____ from Egypt.
   (A) bandage (B) bondage
2. Sir Max Beerborn made _____ of many prominent politicians, artists, and writers.
   (A) cartons (B) cartoons
3. The employer _____ him for neglecting his work.
   (A) censored (B) censured
4. There was a _____ of interests on how to spend the club's money.
   (A) collision (B) collusion

5. The politician spoke to the voters in a _____ voice.
(A) confidant (B) confident

【解答】

1. B 2. B 3. B 4. A 5. B

≪第四部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
consul [ˈkɑnsḷ] *n.* 領事	a foreign-based government official below the rank of ambassador	I am Swedish. Is there a Swedish ***consul*** in Omaha? 我是瑞典人。俄馬哈有沒有瑞典領事？
council [ˈkaʊnsḷ] *n.* 會議	a group of people organized to deliberate or rule; meeting; conference; assembly	The ***council*** of ministers advised the king to dismiss the general. 內閣忠告國王開除那個將軍。
counsel [ˈkaʊnsḷ] *n.* 1 勸告;忠告	1 advice; recommendation; opinion	The young man refused to listen to the old man's ***counsel***. 年輕人拒聽那老人的忠告。
2 律師或法律顧問	2 a lawyer or adviser	The murder suspect refused to answer the questions on the advice of his ***counsel***. 謀殺的嫌疑犯因其律師的建議而拒絕答覆問題。
dairy [ˈdɛrɪ] *n.* 乳牛場	a farm or barn where milk cows are kept; a place where milk and milk products are prepared and sold	The Hopkinses run the biggest ***dairy*** farm in the State of Arizona. 霍布金斯家族經營亞利桑那州最大的乳牛場。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
diary [ˈdaɪəri] *n.* 日記	a daily record or journal	It is very rewarding to keep a ***diary*** of daily happenings. 寫日記記下每天發生的事是很有用的。
decease [dɪˈsis] *n.* 死亡	an act or fact of dying; death	Upon his ***decease*** all his properties passed to his wife. 他死後所有的財產過繼給太太。
disease [dɪˈziz] *n.* 疾病	sickness; illness	Measles and chicken pox are two ***diseases*** of childhood. 麻疹和水痘是兩種兒童疾病。
decent [ˈdisn̩t] *adj.* 適合的	suitable; respectable; socially acceptable	It is not ***decent*** to laugh at a crippled person. 嘲笑一個跛脚的人是不對的。
descent [dɪˈsɛnt] *n.* 降下；降落	coming down from a higher to a lower place	The road makes a sharp ***descent*** just around the corner. 那條路在轉角處造成一陡峻的斜坡。
dissent [dɪˈsɛnt] *v.* 1. 不同意	1. differ; disagree	The three justices ***dissented*** from the Supreme Court's decision. 那三位法官不同意最高法庭的決定。
n. 2. 異議	2. difference of opinion; disagreement	***Dissent*** among the senior members was the main cause of the disintegration of the club. 資深會員間的歧見是造成俱樂部分裂的主要原因。

Exercise 20.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. A _____ looks after the business interests of his own country and protects citizens of his country who are traveling or living there.
   (A) counsel (B) consul (C) council

2. My family buys milk and ice cream at a local _____.
   (A) dairy (B) diary
3. Many _____ are caused by bacteria; cleanliness helps prevent them.
   (A) deceases (B) diseases
4. The _____ of the balloon was more rapid than its rise had been.
   (A) decent (B) descent (C) dissent

【解答】

1. B 2. A 3. B 4. B

成果測驗

Exercise 20.5 由第二欄中選出第一欄各字的正確字義：

	COLUMN I	COLUMN II
____	1. access	(A) coming down from a higher to a lower place
____	2. excess	(B) the right to enter
____	3. adverse	(C) prohibit allegedly objectionable material
____	4. averse	(D) more than enough
____	5. appraise	(E) estimate the value of
____	6. apprise	(F) not liking
____	7. censor	(G) unfriendly in purpose; injurious
____	8. censure	(H) reprimand; blame
____	9. descent	(I) difference of opinion
____	10. dissent	(J) give notice to

【解答】

1. B 2. D 3. G 4. F 5. E 6. J 7. C 8. H 9. A 10. I

Exercise 20.6 閱讀下面的句子，選出句中斜體字所代表的意義：

____ 1. Most animals easily *adjust* themselves to the weather and surroundings.
(A) adapt (B) adopt

____ 2. The disease *influenced* his mind so that he lost his memory completely.
(A) affected (B) effected

____ 3. It's not good to make a personal *insinuation* to anyone.
(A) allusion (B) illusion

____ 4. A teacher should be able to *estimate* ability and achievement in students.
(A) appraise (B) apprise

____ 5. It is quite certain that a *clash* with Congress will ruin the government's plans.
(A) collision (B) collusion

【解答】

1. A 2. A 3. A 4. A 5. A

Exercise 20.7 找出一個與斜體字意義最接近的單字：

____ 1. cause and *effect*
(A) reason (B) consequence (C) condition (D) influence

____ 2. *decent* suit
(A) respectable (B) tight (C) loose (D) untidy

____ 3. the Chinese *consul*
(A) resident (B) close friend
(C) lawyer (D) foreign-based official

____ 4. plaintiff's *counsel*

(A) witness (B) lawyer (C) judge (D) prosecutor

____ 5. *confident* voice

(A) faint (B) loud (C) certain (D) clear

____ 6. candy *carton*

(A) box (B) drawing (C) taste (D) sweetness

____ 7. *adopt* children

(A) educate (B) take as one's own
(C) adjust (D) control the number of

____ 8. *adverse* conditions

(A) unfavorable (B) suitable (C) acceptable (D) regretful

____ 9. mother's *affection*

(A) prejudice (B) fondness
(C) chore (D) understanding

____ 10. optical *illusion*

(A) indirect suggestion (B) distant view
(C) sudden disturbance (D) false impression

【解答】

1. B **2.** A **3.** D **4.** B **5.** C **6.** A **7.** B **8.** A **9.** B **10.** D

Exercise 20.8 從下列的生字中選出最適當的字，填入空格內：

VOCABULARY LIST

collusion	adapt	argument
illusion	access	decease
consul	affectation	insure
confidant	adverse	apprised

1. The general's sudden _____ left the army without a leader.

2. It's not easy to approach the building. The only_____to that building is along that muddy track.

3. One of the striking facts of nature is the ability of living things to_____themselves to any environment on earth.

4. I believe the judge is biased against us. He gave us a(an) _____ decision on the case.

5. Her roughness is but a(an)_____; she is really a quiet, gentle girl.

6. John told me that the teacher had_____us there would be a test on Monday.

7. He won the _____ against the other members of the association by producing figures to prove his point.

8. When you mail a package with valuable items, it is safer to _____ it against theft and damage.

9. The two men made the _____ to steal the jewels and sell them to a jeweler in another country.

10. John talked about his personal matters with his _____.

【解答】

1. decease 2. access 3. adapt 4. adverse 5, affectation
6. apprised 7. argument 8. insure 9. collusion 10. confidant

LESSON 21

預 備 測 驗

◎ 選出最適當的答案：

1. The mechanic *disassembled* the car to _____ it.
   (A) buy (B) sell (C) repair

2. A *drought* of three months _____ the wheat.
   (A) ruined (B) helped (C) ripened

3. The boy gave an *ingenuous* account of his acts, _____ nothing.
   (A) discarding (B) telling (C) concealing

4. The abolitionists felt a *moral* responsibility to _____ the slaves.
   (A) capture (B) free (C) trade

5. The driver was *prosecuted* for his _____ driving.
   (A) skillful (B) careful (C) reckless

◆ 解 答 ◆

1. C 2. A 3. C 4. B 5. C

≪第一部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
desert [ˈdɛzɚt] *n.* 沙漠	1. an arid area	Lawrence rode a camel across the ***desert*** on an exploring expedition. 勞倫斯騎著駱駝橫渡沙漠，從事探險。
[dɪˈzɝt] *v.* 遺棄	2. abandon; forsake	He had intended to ***desert*** his wife and children, but changed his mind. 他原本想要遺棄太太和孩子們，但是改變了主意。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
dessert 〔dɪ'zɝt〕 *n.* 餐後的甜點心	a sweet course at the end of a meal	Strawberry pie is one of my favorite ***desserts***. 草莓派是我最喜愛的餐後甜點之一。
disassemble 〔ˌdɪsə'sɛmbḷ〕 *v.* 分解	take apart; take to pieces	Many students know how to ***disassemble*** the radio, but few know how to put it together. 很多學生知道如何去分解收音機，却很少人知道如何去組合起來。
dissemble 〔dɪ'sɛmbḷ〕 *v.* 隱藏；僞裝	hide (one's true feelings, intentions, etc.); disguise	She tried to ***dissemble*** her anger with a smile on her face. 她試著面帶微笑來隱藏她的怒氣。
draught, draft 〔dræft〕 *n.* 草稿	the first rough written form of anything; a rough plan	I've made a first ***draught*** of my speech for Friday, but it still needs a lot of work. 我已經擬定好星期五演說的草稿，但它仍需要許多修改的工作。
drought 〔draʊt〕 *n.* 久旱	a long period of dry weather; continued lack of rain; dryness	The long ***drought*** has killed most of the crops in the fields. 久旱已使田裏大部分的農作物枯死。
eligible 〔'ɛlɪdʒəbḷ〕 *adj.* 合適的；合格的	suitable to be chosen; desirable; qualified	She knows a lot of ***eligible*** young men who are all rich and attractive. 她認識很多合適的青年，都既富有又吸引人。
illegible 〔ɪ'lɛdʒəbḷ〕 *adj.* 難讀的	very hard or impossible to read; not legible	The ink had faded so that many words were ***illegible***. 因墨水褪色了，許多字跡都很難讀。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
eminent [ˈɛmənənt] *adj.* 聞名的；顯赫的	highly respected; well-known; distinguished; outstanding	Washington was ***eminent*** both as general and as President. 華盛頓不管是平民或是總統時都很有名。
imminent [ˈɪmənənt] *adj.* 迫近的	about to happen; impending	The scientist predicted that an earthquake was ***imminent*** in the Tokyo area. 科學家預言一場大地震即將發生在東京地區。

Exercise 21.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Great sections of _____ in Arizona and California have been made into farmland by irrigation.
   (A) desert (B) dessert
2. Somehow he was able to _____ the radio but failed to reassemble it.
   (A) disassemble (B) dissemble
3. He made three different _____ of his report before he handed it in final form.
   (A) draughts (B) droughts
4. The old professor was looking for an _____ young man for his daughter.
   (A) eligible (B) illegible
5. Censure is the tax a man pays to the public for being _____.
   (A) eminent (B) imminent

【解答】

1. A 2. A 3. A 4. A 5. A

《第二部份》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
exalt [ɪg'zɔlt] *v.* 擢升	raise a person to a high position; elevate; promote	The members ***exalted*** Mr. Smith when they elected him president of the association. 會員擢升史密斯先生，選他爲協會的會長。
exult [ɪg'zʌlt, ɛg-] *v.* 歡騰	rejoice greatly; show delight; be very glad	All the people ***exulted*** to find that our national team won the gold medal in the International Basketball Tournament. 當知道我們的國家代表隊在國際籃球賽中贏得了金牌，全民歡騰。
ingenious [ɪn'dʒinjəs] *adj.* 設計精巧的	skillful; clever; inventive; cleverly made	The trap made of an old tin can and some wire is an ***ingenious*** device. 這個由舊罐頭和金屬線所做成的捕捉器，是一件精巧的裝置。
ingenuous [ɪn'dʒɛnjuəs] *adj.* 天眞的；老實的	frank and open; sincere; simple	The ***ingenuous*** person had never thought of being suspicious of what others told him. 天眞的人從來不會懷疑他人所告訴他的話。
jealous ['dʒɛləs] *adj.* 嫉妒的	fearful that a person one loves may love someone else; possessive; envious	When my little brother sees mother holding the new baby, he becomes ***jealous***. 看到媽媽抱著剛出生的小嬰兒，我的小弟嫉妒了。
zealous ['zɛləs] *adj.* 熱心的	actively enthusiastic; eager; earnest; ardent; fervent	The clerk in the toy section of the department seems very ***zealous*** in pleasing the customers. 百貨公司裏玩具部門的售貨員，似乎非常熱心於取悅顧客。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
material [mə'tɪrɪəl] *n.* 材料	anything of which something can be made	The dress that Miss Lee was wearing at the party was made of synthetic ***material***. 李小姐在舞會穿的那套禮服是由合成材料做成的。
materiel [mə,tɪrɪ'ɛl] *n.* 軍備	supplies; military supplies; equipment.	The statesman said the Iron Curtain countries had vast resources in manpower and ***materiel***. 政治家說鐵幕內的國家在人力和軍備上均有大量資源。
moral ['mɔrəl] *adj.* 品行端正的	good in character or conduct; right; just	George Washington is known to be a ***moral*** and just man. 喬治・華盛頓以品行端正和公正聞名。
morale [mo'ræl, mo'rɑl] *n.* 士氣	a state of mind in terms of confidence and courage	I am sure that we will win the battle; the ***morale*** of our troops is very high. 我相信我們會贏這場戰役；我們的士氣非常高昂。

Exercise 21.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. He was _____ to the most eminent position in the government.
   (A) exalted (B) exulted
2. The _____ boy made a radio set for himself after reading the manual.
   (A) ingenious (B) ingenuous
3. The boys and girls made _____ efforts to clean up the house for the party.
   (A) jealous (B) zealous
4. The general needs more troops and _____ to win the victory.
   (A) material (B) materiel

5. The _____ of the team is low after its seven consecutive defeats.

(A) moral (B) morale

【解答】

1. A 2. A 3. B 4. B 5. B

≪第三部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
ordinance [ˈɔrdn̩əns] *n.* 法令	a rule or law made by authority; regulation; canon	Freedom of religious worship was guaranteed to all settlers in the Northwest Territory by the ***Ordinance*** of 1787. 1787年的法令保證著西北領地居民的宗教信仰自由。
ordnance [ˈɔrdnəns] *n.* 砲；軍械	cannon or artillery; arms; armament	The pirate ships in the West Indies were armed with heavy ***ordnance***. 西印度群島的海盜船武裝有大量軍火。
parish [ˈpærɪʃ] *n.* 教區	a district that has its own church and clergyman	The minister worked very hard to make the rounds of his ***parish*** and visit the homes of the sick. 牧師賣力地巡查他的教區和拜訪病者的家。
perish [ˈperɪʃ] *v.* 死；毀滅	be destroyed; die	They said that this flower would not ***perish*** even when frost comes. 他們說這花即使在霜降時也不會死。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
perpetrate 〔'pɝpə,tret〕 *v.* 犯(罪)	do or commit (crime, fraud, trick, or anything bad)	The police still don't know who ***perpetrated*** the murder of the housewife. 警方仍不知道是誰謀殺了那位家庭主婦。
perpetuate 〔pɚ'pɛtʃu,et〕 *v.* 使不朽	make perpetual; keep from being forgotten; preserve	This monument was built to ***perpetuate*** the memory of the national hero. 紀念碑之建造在使民族英雄永垂不朽。
personality 〔,pɝsn̩'ælətɪ〕 *n.* 人格	the quality that makes one person be different and act differently from another; character; disposition	Many psychologists are inclined to attribute the formation of ***personality*** entirely to the operation of the cultural and physical environment. 許多心理學家認爲，人格的形成完全歸因於文化與物質環境的作用。
personalty 〔'pɝsn̩lti〕 *n.* 私人財產	personal property	That car is his ***personalty***; using it without his permission is illegal. 這輛車是他的私人財產，未經他的允許而使用是非法的。
persecute 〔'pɝsɪ,kjut〕 *v.* 迫害	harass persistently; oppress; torment; wrong	Blessed are those who are ***persecuted*** for righteousness' sake. 那些因正直而受迫害的人有福了。
prosecute 〔'prɑsɪ,kjut〕 *v.* 1. 對…提起公訴	1. try by law; bring a case before a law court	The engineer of the wrecked train was ***prosecuted*** for criminal negligence. 這輛撞壞的火車的司機因過失傷害而被提起公訴。
2. 進行	2. carry out; follow up; pursue	He ***prosecuted*** an inquiry into the reasons for the company's failure. 他對公司失敗的原因進行調查。

Exercise 21.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Some countries have _____ forbidding the use of soft coal for heating.
   (A) ordinances (B) ordnances
2. A countless number of young soldiers _____ to win the war against North Korea.
   (A) parished (B) perished
3. The country _____ in postage stamps the centenary of her political independence.
   (A) perpetrated (B) perpetuated
4. The job is very difficult; it requires a man of strong _____.
   (A) personality (B) personalty
5. The old man _____ the dog by whipping it cruelly whenever it came near.
   (A) persecuted (B) prosecuted

【解答】

1. A 2. B 3. B 4. A 5. A

≪第四部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
portable [ˈportəbḷ, ˈpɔr-] *adj.* 可携帶的	capable of being carried or moved; easily carried	The author takes his ***portable*** typewriter wherever he goes. 作家隨身携帶他的手提打字機。
potable [ˈpotəbḷ] *adj.* 適於飲用的	fit for drinking; drinkable	They set up purifying systems in dozens of places where the water was not ***potable***. 他們在許多水不適於飲用的地方設置了淨化系統。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
prescribe [prɪ'skraɪb] *v.* 1 命令	1 recommend a rule to be followed; order; direct	Good citizens always do what the laws ***prescribe***. 好公民遵行法律。
2 開藥方	2 order as a remedy or treatment	The doctor ***prescribed*** a new medicine for the pain in my joints. 醫生爲我的關節痛開了種新藥。
proscribe [pro'skraɪb] *v.* 禁止	forbid by law; prohibit as wrong; condemn	In earlier days, the church ***proscribed*** dancing and card-playing. 在早期，教會禁止跳舞和玩牌。
reality [rɪ'æləti] *n.* 眞實	the quality or state of being real; real existence; a real thing	Slaughter and destruction are terrible ***realities*** of war. 屠殺和破壞是戰爭恐怖的事實。
realty ['rɪəlti] *n.* 不動產	real estate	His ***realty*** includes a big mansion and several buildings in Taipei. 他的不動產在台北有一棟大廈和若干大樓。
statue ['stætʃʊ] *n.* 雕像	an image of a person or animal carved or cast in solid material; sculpture	Nearly every city in the United States has a ***statue*** of some famous man. 在美國幾乎每一個城市都有名人的雕像。
stature ['stætʃɚ] *n.* 身材	the height of a person or thing; tallness	A man of six feet tall is above average ***stature*** in this part of the world. 在此處，一個人身高六呎是高於普通身材的。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
vacation [ve'keʃən, və-] *n.* 假期	a time of rest and freedom from work; holiday	My family is going to have a short ***vacation*** on the east coast. 我們家將要在東海岸度個短假期。
vocation [vo'keʃən] *n.* 職業	a particular occupation; business; profession; trade	You will not make a good teacher, unless you feel teaching is your ***vocation***. 除非你能感到教書是你的職業，否則你將不會成爲一個好老師。

Exercise 21.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. A _____ radio is popular because we can take it wherever we go.
   (A) portable (B) potable
2. What punishment does the law _____ for this kind of crime?
   (A) prescribe (B) proscribe
3. Her dream of marrying a prince became a _____.
   (A) reality (B) realty
4. I watched him for nearly an hour; he sat rigid and immovable, like a _____.
   (A) statue (B) stature
5. She chose teaching as her _____ because she thought she had a special fitness for it.
   (A) vacation (B) vocation

【解答】

1. A 2. A 3. A 4. A 5. B

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 21.5 由第二欄中選出第一欄各字的正確字義：

COLUMN I	COLUMN II
____ 1. draught	(A) raise a person to a higher rank
____ 2. drought	(B) easily carried
____ 3. exalt	(C) harass persistently
____ 4. exult	(D) lack of rain
____ 5. personality	(E) a rough written form of anything
____ 6. personalty	(F) rejoice greatly
____ 7. persecute	(G) character
____ 8. prosecute	(H) fit for drinking
____ 9. portable	(I) personal property
____ 10. potable	(J) try by law

【解答】

1. E **2.** D **3.** A **4.** F **5.** G **6.** I **7.** C **8.** J **9.** B **10.** H

Exercise 21.6 閱讀下面的句子，選出句中斜體字所代表的意義：

____ 1. The regiment assembled troops and *supplies* to prepare for the attack.

(A) material (B) materiel

____ 2. She is very short-tempered; she never *hides* her anger on any occasion.

(A) disassembles (B) dissembles

____ 3. Where are you planning to go for your *holiday* this summer ?

(A) vacation (B) vocation

____ 4. The scientist *abandoned* his country and helped the enemy.

(A) deserted (B) desserted

____ 5. It is difficult to *forbid* a party without infringing on the right of the individual to dissent.

(A) prescribe (B) proscribe

【解答】

1. B 2. B 3. A 4. A 5. B

Exercise 21.7 選出一個與斜體字的意義最接近的答案：

____ 1. delicious *dessert*

(A) meal (B) sweet food
(C) smell (D) exotic music

____ 2. *eligible* bachelor

(A) qualified (B) handsome (C) educated (D) engaged

____ 3. bronze *statue*

(A) metal (B) vase (C) sculpture (D) era

____ 4. heavy *ordnance*

(A) punishment (B) artillery (C) tax (D) rain

____ 5. *eminent* biologist

(A) mediocre (B) outstanding
(B) enthusiastic (D) diligent

____ 6. *zealous* for fame

(A) indifferent (B) envious (C) ready (D) eager

____ 7. *ingenuous* report

(A) sincere (B) wise
(C) carefully written (D) short

____ 8. traffic *ordinance*

(A) violation (B) accident (C) regulation (D) jam

____ 9. dress *material*

(A) fabric (B) style (C) manual (D) supplier

____ 10. *portable* television

(A) automatic (B) capable of being carried

(C) easy to set up (D) educational

【解答】

1. B **2.** A **3.** C **4.** B **5.** B **6.** D **7.** A **8.** C **9.** A **10.** B

Exercise 21.8 從下列的生字中選出最適當的字，填入空格內：

VOCABULARY LIST

prosecuted	jealous	reality
ingenious	perpetrated	illegible
potable	imminent	ordinance
perished	stature	morale

1. The girl was_____when she discovered that the boy loved someone else.

2. My sister is so_____that she will think of a way to do the work more easily.

3. The black clouds, thunder, and lightning show that a storm is _____.

4. I doubted the _____of what he had seen; I thought he must have dreamed it.

5. He started an inquiry into the causes of the fire, and _____ it for several weeks.

6. Hundreds of settlers _____ that year because of drought, famine, and epidemic diseases.

7. Trapped in the cave by a fall of rock, the men kept up their _____ by singing together.

8. The boy's handwriting was so bad that his letter to his mother was _____.

9. It usually takes a year for a dog to grow to its full _____.

10. The two thieves _____ the robbery of the jewelry store, and stole jewelry worth 2 million dollars.

【解答】

1. jealous 2. ingenious 3. imminent 4. reality
5. prosecuted 6. perished 7. morale 8. illegible
9. stature 10. perpetrated

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced without the prior permission of Learning Publishing Company.
本書版權為學習出版公司所有，翻印必究。

LESSON 22

預 備 測 驗

◎選出最適當的答案：

1. _____ is an *alumna* of a small local college in Illinois.
   (A) He (B) She (C) It

2. The boy was so angry that he *clenched* his _____.
   (A) room (B) anger (C) fists

3. The soldier gave _____ a *contemptuous* look.
   (A) his lovely daughter (B) the deserter (C) his pal

4. An *egoist* lives only for _____ pleasure.
   (A) his own (B) somebody else's (C) everyone's

5. It is *immoral* to _____ another man's property.
   (A) buy (B) protect (C) steal

◆ 解 答 ◆

1. B 2. C 3. B 4. A 5. C

≪第一部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
alumna [ə'lʌmnə] *n.* 女畢業生 *pl.* alumnae	a female graduate of a school	My wife is an ***alumna*** of National Taiwan University. 我太太是台灣大學的畢業生。
alumnus [ə'lʌmnəs] *n.* 男畢業生 *pl.* alumni	a male graduate of a school	President Kennedy was an ***alumnus*** of Harvard University. 甘迺迪總統是哈佛大學的畢業生。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
alumni (*pl.*) [ə'lʌmnaɪ] *n.* 畢業生(複數形)	graduates of a school; alumnus	My son and my daughter are both ***alumni*** of Ohio State University. 我的兒子和女兒都是俄亥俄州立大學的畢業生。
amoral [e'mɔrəl, -'mɑ-] *adj.* 非道德的	not subject to moral judgment; lacking a knowledge of right and wrong; non-moral	Cats are ***amoral***; they can't be censured for killing birds. 貓不受道德約束，牠們殺死鳥兒也不會受責難。
immoral [ɪ'mɔrəl, -'mɑ-] *adj.* 不道德的	violating morality; sinful; wicked	Lying and stealing are considered ***immoral*** conducts in every human society. 在人類社會中，說謊和偷竊被視爲不道德的行爲。
unmoral [ʌn'mɔrəl, -'mɑ-] *adj.* 無關道德問題的	not pertaining to morality; neither moral nor immoral	Most scientists believe their research to be ***unmoral***, no matter what the results will be. 大部分科學家認爲他們的研究是無關道德的，不論這些研究將有什麼結果。
avocation [ˌævə'keʃən, ˌævo-] *n.* 嗜好	something that a person does besides his regular business; hobby	Stamp collecting as well as fishing is Mr. Evan's favorite ***avocation***. 收集郵票就和釣魚一樣，是伊凡先生最喜愛的嗜好。
vocation *n.* 職業 [vo'keʃən]	main job; occupation; profession	Bookkeeping is Mr. Jones' ***vocation***, and photography is his avocation. 簿記是瓊斯先生的職業，照像是他的副業。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
biannual [baɪ'ænjʊəl] *adj.* 一年二度的	occurring twice a year	Our school doctor recommends a ***biannual*** visit to the dentist; I am going to the dentist's for the second time this year. 我們校醫建議一年去看牙醫兩次，我要去看這年的第二次。
biennial [baɪ'ɛnɪəl] *adj.* 二年一次的	occurring once every two years; living for two years	The sophomores and seniors are taking the ***biennial*** exam this afternoon. 今天下午二年級和四年級的學生正在考二年一次的考試。

Exercise 22·1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Do you and your wife belong to the same_____ association?
   (A) alumna (B) alumnus (C) alumni
2. You can't blame the baby for breaking the antique vase because he is _____.
   (A) amoral (B) immoral (C) unmoral
3. Golf is a hobby of most people, but it is the_____of a professional golfer.
   (A) avocation (B) vocation
4. The_____ examinations for the college applicants will be given in May and October this year.
   (A) biannual (B) biennial

【解答】

1. C 2. A 3. B 4. A

≪第二部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
chord 〔kɔrd〕 *n.* 琴弦	a string of a stringed musical instrument	He is replacing the broken ***chord*** of his violin. 他正在更換小提琴上的斷弦。
cord 〔kɔrd〕 *n.* 細繩	a thick string; a very thin rope	He had tied the package with a ***cord*** before he took it to the post office. 在去郵局之前，他就用細繩把包裹繫好。
clench 〔klɛntʃ〕 *v.* 咬緊(牙關); 緊握(拳頭)	close tightly together; grasp firmly	He ***clenched*** his teeth to endure the pain of the wound suffered from the accident. 他咬緊牙關忍受車禍受傷所帶來的疼痛。
clinch 〔klɪntʃ〕 *v.* 敲彎(釘頭等);使釘牢	secure firmly by bending down a protruding point, as of a nail or slope	By ***clinching*** nails over the canvas they held the torn sail to the mast. 他們在帆布上到處釘釘子，把破帆弄回桅杆。
climate *n.* 氣候 〔'klaɪmɪt〕	the weather conditions of a place over a period of years	For fifty years or more the ***climate*** of the Arctic has been warming up gradually. 大約五十年或五十多年來，北極的氣候逐漸暖和起來。
weather *n.* 天氣 〔'wɛðɚ〕	condition of the air with respect to temperature, moisture, cloudiness, etc. around a certain place	The ***weather*** will be very hot and humid in Kaohsiung today. 今天高雄的天氣將會很熱又潮濕。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
compare *v*. 比較 〔kəm'pɛr〕	point out how persons or things are alike and how they differ	We ***compared*** two books to see which one had the better illustrations. 我們比較這兩本書，看看那一本有較好的插圖。
contrast *v*. 對比 〔kən'træst〕	compare persons or things (of different kinds) to show their differences	She ***contrasted*** her present life of luxury with the poverty of her childhood. 她將現在富裕的生活和窮苦的童年做一對比。
connotation 〔ˌkɑnə'teʃən〕 *n*. 涵意	the added meaning that a word suggests or implies	The words "snake" and "red" have unpleasant ***connotations*** for many people. 許多人認爲「蛇」和「紅色」有著不好的涵意。
denotation 〔ˌdino'teʃən〕 *n*. (辭句之)意義	the exact, literal meaning of a word	The ***denotation*** of the word "home" is "place where one lives," but it has many connotations. 「家」的意義是「一個人的住所」，但是它還有許多涵意。

Exercise 22.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The porter tied the bundle of clothes with a _____ to carry it easily.
   (A) chord (B) cord

2. The carpenter _____ the nails of the bookcase he was building.
   (A) clenched (B) clinched

3. We have to cancel our picnic because of bad _____.
   (A) climate (B) weather

4. Before you buy meat, you should _____ its price at several stores.
   (A) compare (B) contrast

5. The _____ of the word "snake" is a legless reptile with a long, thin body.

(A) connotation (B) denotation

【解答】

1. B 2. B 3. B 4. A 5. B

≪第三部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
contemptible 〔kən'tɛmptəbḷ〕 *adj*. 可鄙的	deserving contempt or scorn; mean; low; worthless	Cheating on a test is considered one of the most ***contemptible*** acts in the Military Academy. 在軍事學院中，考試作弊被視爲最可鄙的行爲之一。
contemptuous 〔kən'tɛmptʃuəs〕 *adj*. 藐視的	showing or feeling contempt; scornful; disdainful	The rich man is ***contemptuous*** of my humble home and poor surroundings. 那富人藐視我寒酸的家和窮苦的環境。
continual 〔kən'tɪnjuəl〕 *adj*. 連續的	over and over again; regular but interrupted; frequent	We experienced a ***continual*** series of hot spells last summer. 去年夏天我們經歷了一連串持續的熱天氣。
continuous 〔kən'tɪnjuəs〕 *adj*. 不斷的	continuing without stopping; ceaseless; unbroken; incessant	On holidays, we can see a ***continuous*** line of cars on highways. 假日我們可以看到高速公路上的車子絡繹不絕。
credible 〔'krɛdəbḷ〕 *adj*. 可信的	deserving or worthy of belief; believable; trustworthy; reliable	It hardly seems ***credible*** that your son has grown so tall in one year. 簡直令人不敢相信你的兒子在一年之中竟長得這麼高了。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
credulous [ˈkrɛdʒələs] *adj*. 輕信的	too much inclined to believe; easily deceived; gullible	Only a ***credulous*** person would fall for that old trick. 只有輕信的人才會上了那老把戲的當。
disinterested [dɪsˈɪntərəstɪd, -ˈɪntrɪst-] *adj*. 公正的	free from selfish motives; impartial; unbiased; fair	An umpire must be an entirely ***disinterested*** but keen observer. 裁判必須是個完全公正又敏銳的觀察者。
uninterested [ʌnˈɪntərɪstɪd] *adj*. 不感興趣的	not interested; uncaring	The audience yawned and seemed ***uninterested*** in the politician's speech. 聽衆打著呵欠，似乎對政治家的演說並不感興趣。
disorganized [dɪsˈɔrgəˌnaɪzd] *adj*. 雜亂無章的	thrown into confusion and disorder; disarranged	The office, where everything had worked so smoothly, became completely ***disorganized*** after Mr. Levine resigned. 在萊文先生辭職後，這個原本運作得很順利的公司變得雜亂無章。
unorganized [ʌnˈɔrgənˌaɪzd] *adj*. 未加組織的	not formed into a systematized whole	Form a union; an ***unorganized*** mob can accomplish nothing but chaos. 要組成一個團體，未加組織的群衆只會一片混亂而不能成事。

Exercise 22·3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Every employer has a _____ attitude toward sloppy work.
   (A) contemptible (B) contemptuous

2. No one likes _____ interruptions while he is reading a book.
   (A) continual (B) continuous

3. What he had said about the fire, though unusual, is _____.
   (A) credible (B) credulous

4. His action cannot be considered to be _____ because he hoped to make money out of the affair.
   (A) disinterested (B) uninterested

5. It's better to be _____ than not organized at all.
   (A) disorganized (B) unorganized

【解答】

1. B 2. A 3. A 4. A 5. A

≪第四部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
divers [ˈdaɪvɚz] *adj.* 種種的	more than one; several; different	A well-balanced diet is made up of ***divers*** foods. 均衡的飲食是由種種的食物所構成。
diverse [dəˈvɝs, daɪ-] *adj.* 不同的	various; unlike; varied	A great many ***diverse*** opinions were expressed at the meeting, but none was worthwhile. 許多不同的意見在會議中被提出，却沒有一個值得採納。
dual [ˈdjuəl, ˈduəl] *adj.* 二重的；兩層的	composed or consisting of two parts; double; twofold	The training airplane has ***dual*** controls, one set for the learner and one for the teacher. 教練機有兩套控制系統，一套爲學生另一套爲教師而設。
duel [ˈdjuəl] *n.* 決鬥；相鬥	a formal fight to settle a quarrel or avenge an insult	The two opposing lawyers fought a ***duel*** to settle their differences. 兩敵對律師爲解決他們之間的紛爭而相鬥。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
egoist [ˈigoɪst, ˈɛgo-] *n.* 利己主義者	a person who seeks the welfare of himself; a self-centered, selfish person	John is such an ***egoist*** that he only cares about himself. 約翰是個利己主義者,他只關心自己。
egotist *n.* 自大者 [ˈigətɪst, ˈɛg-]	a person who boasts too much about himself; a conceited person	Marian is such an ***egotist*** that she talks about herself all the time. 瑪利安是個自大者，她總是談論著自己。
emerge *v.* 出現 [ɪˈmɝdʒ]	come out; come up; come into view	After the shower, the sun ***emerged*** from behind the clouds. 陣雨過後，太陽自雲後出現。
immerge [ɪˈmɝdʒ] *v.* 浸入	put under water; dip; submerge; immerse	He ***immerged*** his aching feet in a bucket of hot water. 他將疼痛的雙脚浸入熱水桶中。
emigrant [ˈɛməgrənt] *n.* 自本國移居他國者	a person who leaves one country to move to another	It is expected that the total number of ***emigrants*** from this country will reach 20,000 this year. 從這個國家來的移民，今年預料會達到兩萬。
immigrant [ˈɪmə͵grənt] *n.* 自他國移入者	a person who enters one country from another	California has several thousands of ***immigrants*** from other states. 加州有數千個他州移入者。

Exercise 22.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. A person of _____ interests can talk about many subjects.
   (A) divers (B) diverse

2. _____ are fought with guns or swords in the presence of witnesses called seconds.
   (A) Duals (B) Duels

3. Perhaps the most eminent _____ that appeared in the world was Montaigne; he wrote too much about himself.
   (A) egoist (B) egotist

4. A considerable number of new facts _____ as a result of the careful investigation.
   (A) emerged (B) immerged

5. Canada has many _____ from Europe and Asia.
   (A) emigrants (B) immigrants

【解答】

1. B 2. B 3. B 4. A 5. B

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 22.5 由第二欄中選出第一欄各字的正確字義：

	COLUMN I	COLUMN II
____	1. immoral	(A) a self-centered, selfish person
____	2. unmoral	(B) the added meaning that a word implies
____	3. chord	(C) showing contempt
____	4. cord	(D) deserving contempt
____	5. denotation	(E) a person who boasts too much about himself
____	6. connotation	(F) the exact, literal meaning of a word
____	7. egoist	(G) a very thin rope
____	8. egotist	(H) violating morality
____	9. contemptible	(I) not pertaining to morality
____	10. contemptuous	(J) a string of a musical instrument

【解答】

1. (H) 2. (I) 3. (J) 4. (G) 5. (F) 6. (B) 7. (A) 8. (E) 9. (D) 10. (C)

Exercise 22.6 閱讀下面的句子，選出句中斜體字部份所代表的意義：

____ 1. The *people who enter the U.S.* from Europe used to get off the boat in New York.
(A) emigrants to the U.S. (B) immigrants to the U.S.

____ 2. Both my daughters are *graduates* of Pembroke Women's College in Rhode Island.
(A) alumnae (B) alumni

____ 3. After his latest scandal, he hardly seems *trustworthy* as a politician.
(A) credible (B) credulous

____ 4. It seems that most Germans do not consider Hitler a *mean* person.
(A) contemptible (B) contemptuous

____ 5. The brain needs a *constant and uninterrupted* supply of blood to function properly.
(A) continual (B) continuous

【解答】

1. B 2. A 3. A 4. A 5. B

Exercise 22.7 找出一個與斜體字的意義最接近的答案：

____ 1. *biannual* publication
(A) once every two years (B) twice a year
(C) lasting for a year (D) lasting for two years

____ 2. tropical *climate*
(A) weather conditions (B) storm
(C) region (D) crops and fruit

____ 3. *continual* hammering

(A) perpetual (B) unbroken
(C) over and over again (D) violent

____ 4. *disinterested* umpire

(A) bored (B) impartial (C) disguised (D) wise

____ 5. *dual* purposes

(A) fighting (B) wicked (C) appropriate (D) double

____ 6. *clinched* nails

(A) secured firmly (B) broken apart
(C) put together (D) fixed loosely

____ 7. *immoral* acts

(A) wicked (B) non-moral (C) delayed (D) impolite

____ 8. *contemptuous* look

(A) showing contempt (B) concealed
(C) mean (D) deserving contempt

____ 9. *credulous* person

(A) reliable (B) self-centered (C) sincere (D) gullible

____ 10. *clenched* fists

(A) fixed firmly (B) closed tightly
(C) opened widely (D) trembled violently

【解答】

1. B 2. A 3. C 4. B 5. D 6. A 7. A 8. A 9. D 10. B

Exercise 22.8 從下列的生字中選出最適當的字，填入空格內：

VOCABULARY LIST

immerged	duel	emigrants
uninterested	contemptible	credulous
connotations	contrasts	avocation
clenched	biennial	compared

1. It is very difficult to entertain anyone so _____ in everything.
2. I _____ my answers with the teacher's and found that I had made a mistake.
3. She was so _____ that the other children could fool her easily.
4. The reporter _____ his pencil in his teeth while he was wiping his glasses.
5. The _____ art shows were held in our city in 1970, 1972, 1974, and 1976.
6. "Skinny" and "slim" are two words for the same denotation, but their _____ are different.
7. Mr. Brown is a lawyer, but writing stories for children is his _____.
8. She _____ her right foot into the pool to see how cold the water was.
9. To avenge the insult, the man proposed a(an) _____ with hand-guns to the colonel.
10. The strained language of his speeches _____ oddly with the ease and naturalness of his letters.

【解答】

1. uninterested **2.**compared **3.**credulous **4.**clenched **5.**biennial
6.connotations **7.**avocation **8.**immerged **9.**duel **10.**contrasts

LESSON 23

預 備 測 驗

◎ 選出最適當的答案：

1. _____ people believe in *humane* treatment of prisoners.
   (A) Diligent (B) Civilized (C) Primitive

2. The _____ is an *imaginary* circle around the earth.
   (A) moon (B) sun (C) equator

3. Because he _____, he is *liable* to fail.
   (A) is getting along well (B) is doing his best
   (C) wasn't working hard

4. He sat alone after the battle, *mourning* over the _____ of his best friend.
   (A) loss (B) achievement (C) help

5. A _____ can help some people to understand their *subconscious* urges.
   (A) physician (B) psychiatrist (C) surgeon

◆ 解 答 ◆

1. B 2. C 3. C 4. A 5. B

≪第一部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
farther ['fɑrðɚ] *adv*. 更遠地	at a greater distance	He has to leave now; he lives ***farther*** from here than I do. 他必須馬上離開，他住得比我還遠。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
further [ˈfɝðɚ] *adv*. 更進一步地；此外	to a greater extent; more; additional	All the members of the committee agreed to inquire ***further*** into the matter. 全部的會員同意更進一步地調查這件事。
hanged [hæŋd] *v*. 絞死	put to death by hanging; hang	The man living next door ***hanged*** himself in sorrow after his wife died. 隔壁的那個人在他妻子死後，傷心過度自縊了。
hung [hʌŋ] *v*. 懸掛	suspended or caused to be suspended from a wall, ceiling, etc. hang	We ***hung*** our reproduction of "Mona Liza" above the fireplace. 我們將「蒙娜麗莎」的複製品懸掛在壁爐牆上。
historic [hɪsˈtɔrɪk, -ˈtɑr-] *adj*. 歷史上著名的	famous or important in history; noted; celebrated; renowned	Tainan is one of the ***historic*** spots that you should visit. 台南是你應當遊覽的名勝之一。
historical [hɪsˈtɔrɪkḷ, -ˈtɑr-] *adj*. 有關歷史的	concerned with history	Upon retiring from the office, the President gave all the ***historical*** papers to the library. 總統一退職就把所有有關歷史的文件送進圖書館。
human [hjumən] *adj*. 人類的	of or concerning man	The philosopher claims that kindness is a ***human*** trait, but I don't believe it. 那個哲學家宣稱，仁慈是人類的特質，但是我不相信。
humane [hjuˈmen] *adj*. 慈悲的；仁愛的	kind; tender; compassionate; merciful	***Humane*** people are considerate of not only other people but also animals. 慈悲爲懷的人不僅關心其他人還關心動物。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL SUE
imaginary [ɪ'mædʒɔ,nɛrɪ] *adj.* 虛構的	existing only in the imagination; not real	Some people do not believe that ghosts are not real but ***imaginary*** beings. 有些人相信鬼是眞的而非虛構。
imaginative [ɪ'mædʒə,netɪv] *adj.* 富於想像的	having a good imagination; inventive	The ***imaginative*** child always likes to make up fairy tales. 富於想像力的小孩總是喜歡編造神仙故事。

Exercise 23.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The crew pushed the boat _____ into the water to make it float.
   (A) farther (B) further

2. Upon entering he took off his coat and _____ it on the hook.
   (A) hanged (B) hung

3. It is a _____ fact that George Washington was the first President of the United States.
   (A) historic (B) historical

4. No life that breathes with _____ breath has ever truly longed for death.
   (A) human (B) humane

5. The mind of storytellers must have great _____ powers.
   (A) imaginary (B) imaginative

【解答】

1. A 2. B 3. B 4. A 5. B

《第二部份》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
incomparable [ɪn'kɑmpərəbḷ] *adj.* 舉世無雙的	without equal; matchless; unique	Bessie Smith was an ***incomparable*** singer in her days. 貝茜·史密斯在她那個時代是舉世無雙的歌手。
uncomparable [ʌn'kɑmpərəbḷ] *adj.* 無法比較的	so different that comparison is impossible; not open to comparison	It is foolish to compare horses with airplanes; they are ***uncomparable***. 去比較馬和飛機的差異是愚蠢的，它們是無法比較的。
incredible [ɪn'krɛdəbḷ] *adj.* 難以置信的	hard to believe; unbelievable	Some old superstitions seem ***incredible*** to most educated people. 有些古老的迷信對大部分受過教育的人來說，是難以置信的。
incredulous [ɪn'krɛdʒələs] *adj.* 不相信的	not ready to believe; doubting; skeptical	People nowadays are ***incredulous*** about ghosts and witches. 現在的人們對鬼和巫婆都不相信了。
lay [le] *v.* 放置	put something down; place; put	The gentleman ***laid*** his hand on his son's shoulder. 那紳士將手放在他兒子肩上。
lie [laɪ] *v.* 躺	have one's body in a flat position along the ground or other surface; recline	The wounded soldier was ***lying*** on the battlefield. 傷兵躺在戰場上。
apt [æpt] *adj.* 1 易於	1 having a natural or habitual tendency to do something; usually expected to	This kind of shoe is ***apt*** to slip on wet ground. 這種鞋子很容易在濕地上滑倒。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
adj. 2 聰明的	2 quick to learn	Henry is an ***apt*** student of the practical science. 亨利在應用科學這方面是個優秀的學生。
liable [ˈlaɪəbḷ] *adj.* 1 易患的	1 in danger of having or doing	Children under the age of 10 are all ***liable*** to diseases. 十歲以下的小孩易患疾病。
2 應負責的	2 responsible for the consequences	He declared that he was not ***liable*** for his wife's debts. 他宣稱他不應負責他太太的債。
likely [ˈlaɪklɪ] *adj.* 有可能的	probable; expected but not as a matter of course	The weather forecast says that it's ***likely*** to be hot tomorrow. 天氣預報說明天可能會變熱。
luxuriant [lʌgˈʒʊrɪənt, lʌkˈʃʊr-] *adj.* 繁茂的；多產的	growing thick and green; producing abundantly; abundant	The backyard of our house has a ***luxuriant*** growth of weeds. 我們家的後院長了一大堆雜草。
luxurious [lʌgˈʒʊrɪəs, lʌkˈʃʊr-] *adj.* 奢侈的	fond of luxury; self-indulgent; giving luxury	She is too proud, too ***luxurious***, to marry an average man like you. 她太驕傲也太奢侈了，所以不能嫁給像你一樣的普通人。

Exercise 23.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. According to *Iliad* written by Homer, Helen of Troy had _____ beauty.

   (A) incomparable (B) uncomparable

2. It is _____ that a perfect man like you could have made such a mistake.

   (A) incredible (B) incredulous

3. A skillful workman is able to _____ bricks very accurately and quickly.
   (A) lay (B) lie

4. Children are _____ to be noisy while they are playing.
   (A) apt (B) liable (C) likely

5. The governor of the state lives in a _____ mansion.
   (A) luxuriant (B) luxurious

【解答】

1. A 2. A 3. A 4. A 5. B

《第三部份》

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
moan 〔mon〕 *n.* 呻吟	a long, low sound of suffering	From time to time, during the night, there was a ***moan*** of pain from the sick man. 病人經常在晚上因疼痛而呻吟。
mourn *v.* 哀悼 〔morn, mɔrn〕	feel or show sorrow over; grieve; lament	The whole nation ***mourned*** the death of the much-loved President. 全國哀悼備受敬愛的總統的逝世。
oral 〔'orəl, 'ɔrəl〕 *adj.* 口頭的	using speech; not written; spoken	The company will give only ***oral*** tests to the applicants. 公司只以口試來甄選應徵者。
verbal 〔'vɝbḷ〕 *adj.* 言辭的	in or of words, as distinguished from other means of description	This written report contains both a ***verbal*** description and a sketch of the building. 這份書面報告包括了一份言辭的描述及建築物的草圖。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
personal [ˈpɝsn̩l] *adj.* 親自的；私人的	of, for or belonging to a particular person; individual; private	The minister made a ***personal*** visit to the scene of the fighting. 部長到戰爭現場去作個人的拜訪。
personnel [ˌpɝsn̩ˈɛl] *n.* 人員	the people employed in any work, business, or service	The general issued an order to capture the hill to all ***personnel***. 將軍下令要全體人員攻佔小山。
respectably [rɪˈspɛktəblɪ] *adv.* 相當好的	in a worthy or proper manner; moderately; very well	The man seemed poor, but he was ***respectably*** dressed. 這人似乎很貧窮，衣著卻相當好。
respectfully [rɪˈspɛktfəlɪ] *adv.* 有禮貌地	in a respectful or polite manner; politely	Children should speak ***respectfully*** to their elders. 小孩對長者說話應有禮貌。
respectively [rɪˈspɛktɪvlɪ] *adv.* 個別地；各自地	in a specified order	The first, second, and third prizes went to Jack, George, and Frank ***respectively***. 頭獎、二獎、三獎分別頒給傑克、喬治和富蘭克。
raise [rez] *v.* 1. 舉起	1. lift something	She ***raised*** her finger to her lips as a sign for silence. 她舉起手指放在唇邊以示安靜。
2. 飼育	2. grow or breed something	The farmer ***raises*** cattle and crops. 農夫飼育牛群和穀物。
rise [raɪz] *v.* 升起；矗立	get up; arise; stand	The sun will ***rise*** at 5:45 tomorrow morning. 明早太陽將在五點四十五分升起。

Exercise 23·3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The sick man made a _____ in his sleep during the night.
   (A) moan (B) mourn

2. A(An)_____ agreement is not enough; we must have a written promise.
   (A) oral (B) verbal

3. You must apply for a job in the company's _____ office.
   (A) personal (B) personnel

4. The woman struggled to bring up her children _____.
   (A) respectably (B) respectfully (C) respectively

5. When the snow melts, the river will _____ to its banks.
   (A) raise (B) rise

【解答】

1. A　2. A　3. B　4. A　5. B

≪第四部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
register ['rɛdʒɪstɚ] *v*. 1 登記；註冊	1 write in a list or record; write one's name in a list	We have to go to the government patent office to ***register*** the new trademark. 我們必須去專利局註冊新的商標。
2 掛號	2 have a letter recorded in a post office	It is safe to ***register*** the letter containing the check. 帶有支票的信件用掛號比較安全。
registrar ['rɛdʒɪ,strɑr] *n*. 登記員；(學校裏的)註冊主任	a keeper of official records; official recorder	Go to the ***registrar*** of the university to know your grades. 學校裏的註冊主任查明你的成績。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
sailer 〔'selɚ〕 *n.* 帆船	a ship with reference to its sailing power; a sailing vessel	The boat we are on is the best ***sailer*** in the fleet. 在這一船隊中,我們的帆船是最好的。
sailor 〔'selɚ〕 *n.* 水手	a person with a job on a ship, especially one who is not a ship's officer	The men in our navy are called ***sailors*** if they are not officers. 在海軍中如果不是軍官，我們稱他們爲水手。
salon 〔sa'lõ〕 *n.* 客廳	a large room for receiving or entertaining guests	A group of college professors were waiting in the main ***salon*** to see the Minister of Education. 一群大學教授正在大廳等著謁見教育部長。
saloon 〔sə'lun〕 *n.* 酒店；(輪船之)大廳	a place where alcoholic drinks are sold and drunk; tavern; bar	The ship's passengers have their dinners in the dining ***saloon***. 船上的乘客在大廳中享用晚餐。
subconscious 〔sʌb'kɑnʃəs〕 *adj.* 潛意識的	present in the mind but not fully perceived; existing but not felt	It was certain that Oswald might have a ***subconscious*** desire to injure his father. 奧斯華德在潛意識裏可能有傷害他父親的意圖。
unconscious 〔ʌn'kɑnʃəs〕 *adj.* 1. 失去知覺的 2. 不覺察的	1. not conscious, as a person who has fainted 2. not aware	Edna was ***unconscious*** for two hours after the accident. 愛德娜在車禍後昏迷了兩個小時。 The general was ***unconscious*** of being followed by the spy. 將軍不知道他被間諜跟踪了。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
transcript [ˈtræn,skrɪpt] *n*. 副本；謄本	a written or typewritten copy; a copy	The club's secretary prepared several ***transcripts*** of minutes of the meeting. 俱樂部的秘書準備了很多份會議記錄的副本。
transcription [trænˈskrɪpʃən] *n*. 謄寫	the act or process of transcribing; copying	The ***transcription*** of words into phonetic symbols requires special training. 把文字謄寫爲音標需要專門訓練。

Exercise 23.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Write to the _____ of the university to get the application form.
   (A) register (B) registrar

2. He got a job as a _____ of the ship to travel around the world.
   (A) sailer (B) sailor

3. The majority of the citizens of this village are tired of the _____ and want it to be closed.
   (A) salon (B) saloon

4. He was knocked completely _____ for several hours when the car struck him.
   (A) subconscious (B) unconscious

5. The college wanted a _____ of the student's high-school record.
   (A) transcript (B) transcription

【解答】

1. B　2. B　3. B　4. B　5. A

成果測驗

Exercise 23.5 由第二欄中選出第一欄各字的正確字義：

COLUMN I	COLUMN II
_____ 1. incomparable	(A) totally unaware
_____ 2. uncomparable	(B) spoken
_____ 3. historic	(C) without equal; matchless
_____ 4. historical	(D) in or of words
_____ 5. liable	(E) not open to comparison
_____ 6. likely	(F) important in history
_____ 7. oral	(G) concerned with history
_____ 8. verbal	(H) in danger of having or doing
_____ 9. subconscious	(I) existing but not felt
_____ 10. unconscious	(J) probable

【解答】

1. C **2.** E **3.** F **4.** G **5.** H **6.** J **7.** B **8.** D **9.** I **10.** A

Exercise 23.6 閱讀下面的句子，選出句中斜體字所代表的意義：

_____ 1. As she came in, she *placed* the plate on the table.

(A) laid (B) lied

_____ 2. You should always treat older people *politely*.

(A) respectfully (B) respectively

_____ 3. Children in school usually *lift* their hands to answer a question.

(A) raise (B) rise

____ 4. She told him to clean his room and said *more* that he must make his bed.
(A) farther (B) further

____ 5. The mind of a storyteller has great *creative* powers.
(A) imaginary (B) imaginative

【解答】

1. A 2. A 3. A 4. B 5. B

Exercise 23.7 找出一個與斜體字的意義最接近的答案：

____ 1. *raise* cattle
(A) arise (B) lift (C) grow (D) raze

____ 2. *oral* examination
(A) listening (B) spoken (C) verbal (D) written

____ 3. *incomparable* beauty
(A) matchless (B) not comparable
(C) uncontrastive (D) equal

____ 4. *historic* occasion
(A) concerned with history (B) resultant
(C) important in history (B) subsequent

____ 5. *humane* treatment
(A) personal (C) human
(C) compassionate (D) cruel

____ 6. an *apt* pupil
(A) liable (B) appropriate (C) responsible (D) clever

____ 7. *imaginative* story
(A) imagined (B) not real
(C) showing imagination (D) existing in mind

_____ 8. school *registrar*

(A) official recorder (B) list of names

(C) registration (D) records

_____ 9. *personal* matter

(A) of human being (B) private

(C) belonging to every one (D) not individual

_____ 10. beauty *salon*

(A) shop (B) place (C) maker (D) tavern

【解答】

1. C 2. B 3. A 4. C 5. C 6. D 7. C 8. A 9. B 10. A

Exercise 23.8 從下列的生字中選出最適當的字，填入空格內：

VOCABULARY LIST

hanged	human	imaginary
incredible	imaginative	incredulous
moan	verbal	mourns
respectively	personnel	luxurious

1. All the characters in this book are _____ but, not real.

2. The criminal was sentenced to be _____ by the neck until dead.

3. The _____ of the company are unhappy about the recent changes.

4. She gave a glass of beer to the man and a toy rabbit to the baby, _____.

5. His story of having seen a ghost seemed _____ to his family.

6. The lady couldn't bear this kind of humble life because she was accustomed to a _____ life.

7. I heard the _____ of the patient all night; it wasn't a cheerful sound.

8. The old woman still _____ for her son, 30 years after his death.

9. To know what will happen in the future is beyond _____ power.

10. I was _____ when I heard that you had made such a mistake.

【解答】

1. imaginary 2. hanged 3. personnel 4. respectively
5. incredible 6. luxurious 7. moan 8. mourns
9. human 10. incredulous

LESSON 24

預 備 測 驗

◎ 選出最適當的答案：

1. The *altar* must be placed in the most _____ part of the church.
   (A) sacred (B) hidden (C) open

2. The officer argued that we had to use *cannons* against the _____.
   (A) pollution (B) crime (C) enemy

3. The _____ will not be in *session* again until after Christmas.
   (A) market (B) train (C) National Assembly

4. A *stationary* object is _____ to aim at than a moving object.
   (A) nearer (B) easier (C) more accurate

5. The sudden *ascent* of the elevator made most of the passengers _____.
   (A) dizzy (B) happy (C) sleepy

◆ 解 答 ◆

1. A 2. C 3. C 4. B 5. A

≪第一部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
altar [ˈɔltɚ] *n.* 神壇	a table or raised level surface on which things are offered to a god	The woman knelt before the ***altar*** to pray to God for her son's safe return. 那婦人跪在神壇前面，祈求上蒼保佑她的兒子能平安歸來。
alter [ˈɔltɚ] *v.* 改變	change; make different; vary; modify	If it rains, we have to ***alter*** our plan to have a picnic on Sunday. 如果星期天下雨,我們就得改變野餐的計畫了。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
ascent [ə'sɛnt] *n.* 攀登；上升	an act of going up; a rising; a climbing	Chinese mountain climbers made a successful ***ascent*** of Mt. McKinley in North America. 中國登山者成功地攀登了北美的馬金利山。
assent [ə'sɛnt] *n.* 同意	acceptance of a proposal; agreement	I won't give my ***assent*** to her plan because it is not well prepared. 我不會同意她的計畫，因爲計畫並未準備週詳。
cannon ['kænən] *n.* 大砲	a large gun, often mounted on wheels	There are several old ***cannons*** on the wall of the castle. 城堡的牆上有幾座古老的大砲。
canon ['kænən] *n.* 教規	a rule or law, especially of religious faith	This ***canon*** has been enacted by the church council very recently. 教會就在最近通過這條教規。
canvas ['kænvəs] *n.* 帆布	strong rough cloth used for tents, sails, bags, etc.; sailcloth; tarpaulin	The tops of my sneakers are made of ***canvas***. 我的運動鞋的上部是用帆布做成的。
canvass ['kænvəs] *v.* 招徠（顧客）；兜售	ask for political support or sales of one's goods, especially going from house to house	The salesman ***canvassed*** the whole city for subscriptions of the magazine. 推銷員走遍全城找人訂閱雜誌。
cession ['sɛʃən] *n.* 割讓	a handing over to another; ceding; giving up	The ***cession*** of the territory could not be avoided because they lost the war. 因爲他們輸了這場戰爭，割讓領土是無法避免的。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
session 〔'sɛʃən〕 *n.*（會議等之）開會；開庭	a formal meeting of an organization	Be seated! The court is now in ***session.*** 請坐好！法庭現正開庭。

Exercise 24.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. If the coat is too large, a tailor can_____ it to fit you.
   (A) altar (B) alter
2. The teacher gave his_____ to the students' plan to have a dancing party.
   (A) ascent (B) assent
3. His behavior offends the_____of good manners.
   (A) cannons (B) canons
4. The Labor Party_____ all of this town but it won't win the election.
   (A) canvased (B) canvassed
5. This year's_____of the National Assembly has been unusually long.
   (A) cession (B) session

【解答】

1. B 2. B 3. B 4. B 5. B

≪第二部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
faint 〔fent〕 *v.* 1 昏厥	1 lose conciousness briefly	The soldier ***fainted*** at the sight of his own blood. 那士兵一看到自己的血就昏倒了。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
adj. 2 模糊的	2 not clear; plain; dim	The color became ***faint*** as the sun set. 太陽下山後，顏色變得模糊不清。
feint [fent] *v.* 作假擊	feign an attack; make a pretended blow	He ***feinted*** with his left hand and hit me with his right. 他用左手虛幌一招而用右手打我。
intension [ɪn'tɛnʃən] *n.* 激烈	increase in degree; intensification; augmentation	In recent years there has been an ***intension*** of the struggle for political power in the country. 最近幾年來這個國家中爭奪政治勢力的情形愈演愈激烈。
intention [ɪn'tɛnʃən] *n.* 意圖	a determination to act in a certain way; purpose; design; plan	She felt offended at my remarks, but it wasn't my ***intention*** to hurt her. 我的評論使她受挫，但我無意去傷害她。
pray [pre] *v.* 祈禱	speak to God in worship; offer worship; ask earnestly	There is nothing that we can do now but ***pray*** God helps us in our troubles. 現在除了祈求上帝幫助我們度過難關外，就別無他法了。
prey [pre] *n.* 被捕食之動物	an animal that is hunted and eaten by another animal	The lion seized its ***prey*** and ate it. 獅子捕食了牠的獵物。
principal ['prɪnsəpḷ] *adj.* 1 首要的	1 most important; chief; main	Chicago is the ***principal*** city in the Midwest of the United States. 芝加哥是美國中西部首要的城市。
n. 2 中小學校長	2 the head of an elementary or secondary school	The ***principal*** told the teachers to dismiss school during the heavy snowstorm. 校長告訴老師們，暴風雪時學校停課。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
principle [ˈprɪnsəpḷ] *n.* 基本信條;眞諦	a general rule or truth that is a foundation for other truths	This country was founded on the ***principle*** of individual freedom for all. 這個國家以全民自由的信條而立國。
stationary [ˈsteʃənˌɛrɪ] *adj.* 固定的	in a fixed position; standing still; not moving	The population of France remained ***stationary*** almost for a century. 近一世紀來，法國的人口並無增減。
stationery [ˈsteʃənˌɛrɪ] *n.* 文具	writing materials such as paper, cards, etc.	Herbert bought a notebook at the ***stationery*** store. 赫伯特在文具店買了一本筆記本。

Exercise 24.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Some girls often _____ at the sight of a mouse.
   (A) faint (B) feint
2. Her _____ to help us was good, but she was only in our way.
   (A) intension (B) intention
3. The entire congregation bowed their heads to _____ to God.
   (A) pray (B) prey
4. Carelessness is a _____ cause of highway accident.
   (A) principal (B) principle
5. The man gave his son a box of _____ for Christmas.
   (A) stationary (B) stationery

【解答】

1. A 2. B 3. A 4. A 5.B

≪第三部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
address *n*. 地址 〔'ædrɛs〕	the place to which one's mail is directed	Please write your name and ***address*** on this paper. 請在紙上寫下姓名和地址。
〔ə'drɛs〕 *v*. 發表演說	make a speech to	The President ***addressed*** the nation on the subject of war and peace. 總統就戰爭與和平爲主題，對全國發表演說。
attribute 〔'ætrə,bjut〕 *n*. 性質	a quality belonging to the nature of a person or thing; characteristic	Darkness is an ***attribute*** of night, as brightness is that of day. 黑暗是夜晚的本質，而白晝的本質是光明。
〔ə'trɪbjut〕 *v*. 歸因	believe something to be the result of	We ***attribute*** Edison's success to intelligence and hard work. 我們將愛迪生的成功歸因於天分與努力。
committee 〔kə'mɪtɪ〕 *n*. 委員會	a group of people chosen to do a particular job	The teachers appointed a ***committee*** of five members to plan the class picnic. 老師指定由五人組成的委員會計畫班級野餐。
〔,kɑmɪ'ti〕 *n*. 管財人	a person entrusted by a court with the care of a person or estate	The court appointed Mr. Lansing as the ***committee*** that would take care of the boy's property. 法院指定藍辛管理那男孩的財產。
concert 〔'kɑnsɝt〕 *n*. 音樂會	a musical performance in which several musicians take part	She likes music very much; she never misses a ***concert***. 她很喜歡音樂，從來不會錯過任何一場音樂會。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
〔kən'sɝt〕 *v*. 協同工作	arrange a matter or act by agreement with someone	We ***concerted*** on the most proper methods for speedily executing the manager's instructions. 我們合作出最好的方法，以便迅速地執行經理的指示。
content *n*. 內容 〔'kɑntɛnt〕	what is contained in anything; all things inside	I tried but couldn't understand the ***content*** of his speech. 我試著去了解他演講的內容，但還是不懂。
〔kən'tɛnt〕 *v*. 使滿意	make a person satisfied or happy; gratify; appease	John ***contented*** himself with two glasses of beer even though he could have had more. 雖然可以再多喝，約翰在喝了兩杯啤酒之後就滿足了。

Exercise 24.3 從第三部份中選出斜細字體的正確音標：

____ 1. He *addressed* me as though we were old friends.
(A) 'ædrɛst (B) ə'drɛst

____ 2. Above all, patience is the most important *attribute* of a good teacher.
(A) 'ætrə,bjut (B) ə'trɪbjʊt

____ 3. The *committee* will meet today at four to discuss the matter.
(A) kə'mɪtɪ (B) kəmɪ'ti

____ 4. The orchestra gave a *concert* that lasted two hours.
(A) 'kɑnsɝt (B) kən'sɝt

____ 5. Will it *content* you if I let you have the candy tomorrow?
(A) 'kɑntɛnt (B) kən'tɛnt

【解答】

1. B 2. A 3. A 4. A 5. B

≪第四部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL
converse [ˈkɑnvɝs] *n.* 相反的事物	the opposite of something	"Honest but poor" is the ***converse*** of "poor but honest." 「誠實而窮」是「窮而誠實」的反語。
[kənˈvɝs] *v.* 談話	talk together in an informal way; chat	He ***conversed*** with his wife about the summer vacation. 他和妻子談論暑假。
desert [ˈdɛzɝt] *n.* 沙漠	a sandy region with very little rain and few trees	The Sahara is a great ***desert*** in the northern part of Africa. 撒哈拉沙漠是位於北非的大沙漠。
[dɪˈzɝt] *v.* 捨棄	go away and leave; abandon	After the family ***deserted*** the farm, its buildings fell to ruin. 在這家人捨棄農場之後，建築物都成了廢墟。
digest *n.* 摘要 [ˈdaɪdʒɛst]	a short, condensed account; summary	The publisher decided to publish a ***digest*** of international law. 出版商決定出版一本國際法摘要。
[dəˈdʒɛst, daɪ-] *v.* 消化	be changed into a form the body can absorb	I like milk very much, but I can't ***digest*** it very well. 我很喜歡牛奶，卻不容易消化。
instinct *n.* 本能 [ˈɪnstɪŋkt]	inborn tendency to act in a certain way	Most animals have an ***instinct*** to protect their young. 保護幼小動物是大部分動物的本能。
[ɪnˈstɪŋkt] *adj.* 充滿的	charged or filled (with something)	Her face was ***instinct*** with benevolence and kindness. 她的神色充滿了仁慈。
intimate [ˈɪntəmɪt] *adj.* 親密的	very familiar; known very well; close and familiar	Although the governor knew many people, he had few ***intimate*** friends. 州長雖然認識很多人，卻沒有幾個密友。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
〔'ɪntə,met〕 *v*. 暗示	suggest indirectly; hint; imply	He ***intimated*** that he was dissatisfied with his job. 他暗示他不滿意他的工作。

Exercise 24.4 從第四部份中選出斜細字體的正確音標：

____ 1. I disagree with your opinion; in fact, I believe the *converse* to be true.
(A) 'kɑnvɝs (B) kən'vɝs

____ 2. The government would build dams to harness electrical power and irrigate the *desert*.
(A) 'dɛzɝt (B) dɪ'zɝt

____ 3. It takes a long time to *digest* heavy food.
(A) 'daɪdʒɛst (B) də'dʒɛst

____ 4. The very essence of an *instinct* is that it is followed independently of reason.
(A) 'ɪnstɪŋkt (B) ɪn'stɪŋkt

____ 5. Her smile *intimated* that she was very pleased.
(A) 'ɪntəmɪtɪd (B) 'ɪntə,metɪd

【解答】

1. A 2. A 3. B 4. A 5. B

≪第五部份≫

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
minute *n*. 分 〔'mɪnɪt〕	one sixtieth of an hour; sixty seconds	The train arrived at exactly four ***minutes*** past eight. 火車剛好在八點四分到達。
〔mə'njut, maɪ-〕 *adj*. 微小的	very small in size or degree, tiny; diminutive	There has been a ***minute*** improvement in the working conditions of the factory. 工廠的工作情形已有微小的改善。

WORD	MEANING	TYPICAL USE
object *n.* 物體 〔'ɑbdʒɪkt〕	something that can be seen or felt; thing	A dark ***object*** moved between me and the door. 有一個黑色的物體在我和門之間移動。
〔əb'dʒɛkt〕 *v.* 反對	give as a reason against something; purpose	Do you ***object*** to my smoking in this room? 你反對我在房間內吸煙嗎？
refuse 〔rɪ'fjuz〕 *v.* 拒絕	say no; decline to accept; reject	He asked her to marry him but she ***refused***. 他向她求婚，但她拒絕了。
〔'rɛfjus〕 *n.* 垃圾	useless stuff; waste; rubbish; trash	The street-cleaning department took away all ***refuse*** from the street. 清潔隊收走街上所有的垃圾。
tear 〔tɪr〕 *n.* 淚	a drop of salty liquid that flows from the eye during pain or sadness	The little girl was in ***tears*** because she'd lost her mother. 小女孩因失去了母親而哭了。
〔tɛr〕 *v.* 撕	pull apart or into pieces by force	Don't ***tear*** up the paper; put it in the waste basket. 不要撕紙，把它放進垃圾桶。
used 〔juzd〕 *adj.* 用舊了的	not new; second-hand	The janitor removed ***used*** towels from the rack. 工友把舊毛巾從架子上移開。
〔just, jus〕 *adj.* 習慣於	accustomed, usual	It took long to get ***used*** to foreign food. 要習慣他國的飲食需要一段很長的時間。

Exercise 24.5 從第五部份中選出斜細字體的正確音標：

_____ 1. His writing is so *minute* that it's difficult to read.

(A) 'mɪnɪt (B) mə'njut, maɪ-

____ 2. The national museum in Seoul is full of interesting *objects*.
(A) ˈɑbdʒɪkts (B) əbˈdʒɛkts

____ 3. She *refused* him when he asked her to marry him.
(A) rɪˈfjuzd (B) ˈrɛfjust

____ 4. Why did you *tear* the cloth when I'd advised you to cut it with scissors?
(A) tɪr (B) tɛr

____ 5. John's uncle sells *used* cars at Chongro.
(A) juzd (B) just

【解答】

1. B 2. A 3. A 4. B 5. A

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 24.6 由第二欄中選出第一欄各字的正確字義：

COLUMN I	COLUMN II
____ 1. ascent	(A) a large gun
____ 2. assent	(B) a formal meeting
____ 3. cannon	(C) handing over to another
____ 4. canon	(D) purpose
____ 5. cession	(E) agreement
____ 6. session	(F) intensity
____ 7. intension	(G) a rule or law
____ 8. intention	(H) climbing
____ 9. stationary	(I) writing materials
____ 10. stationery	(J) not moving

【解答】

1. H 2. E 3. A 4. G 5. C 6. B 7. F 8. D 9. J 10. I

Exercise 24.7 閱讀下面的句子，選出句中斜體字所代表的意義：

____ 1. He had a chance to *address* a large audience for the first time in his life.
(A) deliver a speech (B) show his ability

____ 2. A responsible man never *deserts* his wife and family.
(A) forgets (B) abandons

____ 3. He *intimated* a wish to go by saying that it was late.
(A) implied (B) mentioned

____ 4. Mother *objected* that the weather was too bad to play outdoors.
(A) opposed (B) doubted

____ 5. The picture on the wall is *instinct* with life and beauty.
(A) lacking (B) filled

【解答】

1. A 2. B 3. A 4. A 5. B

Exercise 24.8 選出一個不是斜體字字義的答案：

____ 1. *attribute*
(A) trait (B) lead to
(C) believe to be the result of

____ 2. *content*
(A) fortune (B) gratify
(C) what is contained in anything

____ 3. *converse*
(A) chat (B) the opposite of something
(C) preserve

____ 4. *instinct*
(A) natural tendency (B) charged (C) extinguished

____ 5. *intimate*

(A) threaten (B) familiar (C) hint

____ 6. *object*

(A) thing (B) oppose (C) obligation

____ 7. *refuse*

(A) diffuse (B) reject (C) waste

____ 8. *used*

(A) not new (B) accustomed (C) not working

【解答】

1. B 2. A 3. C 4. C 5. A 6. C 7. A 8. C

Exercise 24.9 從下列的生字中選出最適當的字，填入空格內：

VOCABULARY LIST

minutes'	attributed	principles
committee	ascent	address
pray	instinct	feinted
tears	alter	stationary

1. The success of the present project can be _____ to Mr. Johnson.
2. The _____ of Mount Everest requires superhuman strength and endurance.
3. The population of this town has been _____ for ten years at about 12,000 people.
4. If the coat is too large, a tailor can _____ it to fit you.
5. A single regiment _____ on the front of the fortress while the rest of the division prepared to attack from the rear.

6. One of the _____ of this book is that explanations of words should be in simple language.

7. Don't forget to write the return _____ on the parcel.

8. Birds do not learn to build nests but build them by _____.

9. My wife burst into _____ when she heard the bad news.

10. It's only a few _____ walk from here to the station.

【解答】

1. attributed 2. ascent 3. stationary 4. alter
5. feinted 6. principles 7. address 8. instinct
9. tears 10. minutes'

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced without the prior permission of Learning Publishing Company.
本書版權為學習出版公司所有，翻印必究。

Vocabulary 10000

—A—

☐ abate 81
☐ abdicate 44
☐ abdomen 1
☐ abhor 74
☐ abide 141
☐ abominable 96
☐ abound 173
☐ absolve 15
☐ accelerate 160
☐ access 30,275
☐ acclimate 147
☐ accrue 44
☐ acme 108
☐ acquit 112
☐ adapt 276
☐ addict 186
☐ address 334
☐ adhere 200
☐ adjacent 118
☐ admonish 59
☐ adolescent 175
☐ adopt 276
☐ adverse 276
☐ adversity 214
☐ affect 276
☐ affectation 276
☐ affection 277
☐ afflict 5
☐ aggravate 149
☐ aggregate 189
☐ aggrieve 133
☐ aghast 17
☐ agile 76
☐ ailment 32
☐ ale 61
☐ allay 92
☐ allocate 34
☐ alloy 229
☐ allude 252
☐ allusion 277
☐ aloof 110
☐ altar 329
☐ alter 329
☐ altruistic 121
☐ alumna 302
☐ alumni 303
☐ alumnus 302
☐ amass 135
☐ ambush 260
☐ amicable 7
☐ amiss 94
☐ ammunition 19
☐ amoral 303
☐ amputate 203
☐ analogy 178
☐ anatomy 162
☐ anesthetic 245
☐ animate 191
☐ annex 151
☐ annihilate 205
☐ annual 278
☐ annul 278
☐ anomaly 48
☐ antagonist 180
☐ antique 164
☐ apathy 154
☐ apparel 36
☐ appease 64
☐ append 194
☐ appraise 278
☐ apprehend 207
☐ apprise 278
☐ apt 318
☐ arable 78
☐ ardent 106
☐ argument 278
☐ armament 263
☐ armistice 216
☐ arrogant 173
☐ articulate 166
☐ artillery 234
☐ ascent 330
☐ ascribe (to) 9
☐ aslant 123
☐ assail 147
☐ assent 137,330
☐ assess 21
☐ asset 38
☐ assiduous 187
☐ assure 279
☐ astound 66
☐ astronaut 232
☐ attribute 334
☐ auction 248
☐ audacity 201
☐ audible 90
☐ augment 278
☐ auspicious 91
☐ austere 219
☐ autocratic 176
☐ avalanche 236
☐ averse 160,276
☐ avert 125
☐ avocation 303

—B—

☐ badger 45
☐ baffle 45
☐ ballad 265
☐ balmy 149
☐ banal 189
☐ bandage 280

☐ bandit 3
☐ bankrupt 250
☐ barometer 221
☐ bawdy 203
☐ bayonet 24
☐ beacon 245
☐ beaver 267
☐ beckon 30
☐ behold 68
☐ belabor 254
☐ belch 223
☐ bellow 53
☐ benign 83
☐ bequeath 232
☐ bereave 1
☐ biannual 304
☐ bias 15
☐ bicker 33
☐ bide 59
☐ biennial 304
☐ bigoted 139
☐ billow 178
☐ blackout 229
☐ bleach 269
☐ bleak 103
☐ blend 62
☐ blister 214
☐ blithe 88
☐ blizzard 7
☐ blockade 239
☐ blur 127
☐ boisterous 141
☐ bondage 280
☐ boost 74
☐ botch 51
☐ bounty 234
☐ bouquet 219
☐ brag 261
☐ brainy 97
☐ brawl 35
☐ brawn 162
☐ breach 217
☐ brew 151
☐ briefcase 237
☐ brittle 112
☐ broth 46
☐ brunch 263
☐ bulwark 9
☐ burrow 239
☐ butt 265

— C —

☐ cajole 37
☐ calamity 119
☐ calligraphy 248
☐ callous 133
☐ candor 108
☐ cannon 330
☐ canon 330
☐ canvas 330
☐ canvass 330
☐ caprice 77
☐ cardinal 110
☐ carnal 92
☐ carnivorous 62
☐ carton 280
☐ cartoon 280
☐ castigate 104
☐ catastrophe 64
☐ cater 230
☐ cavalry 267
☐ cavern 250
☐ censor 280
☐ censure 5,280
☐ census 232
☐ cession 330
☐ chafe 51
☐ chamber 22
☐ chariot 269
☐ chasm 39
☐ chisel 252
☐ chivalry 191
☐ chord 305
☐ chore 223
☐ chronological 205
☐ chrysanthemum 250
☐ circumference 255
☐ clamor 121
☐ clan 66
☐ clatter 215
☐ cleanse 261
☐ clench 234,305
☐ climate 305
☐ clinch 305
☐ cloak 53
☐ coffin 263
☐ cognizant 180
☐ coherent 165
☐ collide 154
☐ collision 281
☐ collusion 281
☐ colossal 135
☐ comity 217
☐ commemorate 4
☐ committee 334
☐ commodious 237
☐ communal 194
☐ commute 208
☐ compare 306
☐ compassion 24
☐ compile 174
☐ complacent 79
☐ comply 221
☐ comprise 94
☐ concede 123
☐ concert 334
☐ concur 31
☐ condescend 68
☐ condone 60
☐ confidant 281
☐ confident 281
☐ confront 167
☐ congenial 176
☐ congest 148
☐ conjecture 45
☐ connotation 306

☐ consecrate 2
☐ conspire 187
☐ consul 265, 282
☐ consummate 81
☐ contemptible 307
☐ contemptuous 307
☐ contend 16
☐ content 335
☐ contiguity 201
☐ continual 307
☐ continuous 307
☐ contrast 306
☐ contrive 33
☐ converge 49
☐ converse 336
☐ cope 248
☐ coral 219
☐ cord 305
☐ corollary 239
☐ coroner 246
☐ corroborate 161
☐ cosy 137
☐ council 282
☐ counsel 282
☐ coxcomb 221
☐ cram 230
☐ creak 267
☐ credible 307
☐ credulous 308
☐ crevice 46
☐ cricket 252
☐ crimson 223
☐ cruise 8
☐ crusade 232
☐ crutch 269
☐ cucumber 248
☐ culmination 150
☐ cumber 17
☐ curative 189
☐ cynical 35

— D —

☐ dairy 282
☐ daunt 64
☐ dazzle 33
☐ decease 283
☐ decent 283
☐ decree 18
☐ deduce 125
☐ deficient 139
☐ defile 4
☐ deformity 203
☐ defunct 93
☐ degrade 83
☐ dejected 89
☐ demean 47
☐ demolish 127
☐ denizen 62
☐ denotation 306
☐ denounce 31
☐ deplore 16
☐ derange 45
☐ deride 152
☐ derogatory 106
☐ descent 283
☐ desert 288, 336
☐ designate 60
☐ despicable 141
☐ despoil 39
☐ dessert 289
☐ detain 24
☐ detention 75
☐ deteriorate 97
☐ detonate 178
☐ detract 112
☐ devastate 119
☐ deviation 4
☐ devolve 255
☐ devout 53
☐ dexterity 163
☐ diagnosis 192
☐ diary 283
☐ digest 336
☐ digital 215
☐ dike 68
☐ dirk 234
☐ disapprove 134
☐ disassemble 289
☐ discard 37
☐ disconsolate 77
☐ discourse 261
☐ discretion 106
☐ disdain 22
☐ disease 283
☐ disintegrate 121
☐ disinterested 308
☐ dismal 136
☐ dismember 79
☐ disorganized 308
☐ dissemble 95, 289
☐ dissent 283
☐ dissimulation 6
☐ dissipate 51
☐ dissuade 108
☐ distort 66
☐ distrust 123
☐ divers 309
☐ diverse 309
☐ diversify 138
☐ divert 205
☐ doleful 180
☐ doting 19
☐ doze 165
☐ drab 110
☐ draft 289
☐ drape 154
☐ draught 289
☐ drought 289
☐ dual 309
☐ dubious 10
☐ duel 246, 309
☐ dungeon 217
☐ duplicate 49
☐ duration 64
☐ dwindle 81
☐ dynasty 237

— E —

☐ ecology 194
☐ ecstasy 167
☐ efface 51
☐ effect 276
☐ effete 37
☐ effusive 148
☐ egoist 310

☐ egotist 310
☐ elation 91
☐ eligible 289
☐ elude 139
☐ elusive 187
☐ embark 125
☐ embellish 35
☐ emerge 310
☐ emigrant 310
☐ eminent 290
☐ emit 208
☐ encamp 161
☐ enchant 201
☐ encumber 176
☐ endorse 150
☐ enforce 189
☐ engross 20
☐ enhance 205
☐ enmity 104
☐ enshrine 265
☐ enslave 127
☐ entangle 178
☐ entreat 174
☐ entrust 66
☐ envision 263
☐ ephemeral 83
☐ epoch 49
☐ eradicate 8
☐ erratic 89
☐ erupt 163
☐ espy 22
☐ evaluate 152
☐ evoke 2
☐ exalt 291
☐ excavate 203
☐ excess 275
☐ exemplify 192
☐ exotic 142
☐ explicit 75
☐ exquisite 97
☐ extirpate 112
☐ exult 291
☐ exultant 119

— F —

☐ fabulous 134
☐ facet 10
☐ facetious 39
☐ facility 180
☐ faction 24
☐ faint 331
☐ fallacy 77
☐ farther 315
☐ fascinate 165
☐ fatuous 154
☐ fawn 239
☐ feasible 93
☐ feint 332
☐ fend 60
☐ feud 110
☐ fiend 45
☐ filth 174
☐ fir 267
☐ fishery 250
☐ fleece 230
☐ flip 68
☐ flirt 269
☐ flit 253
☐ flog 6
☐ foliage 221
☐ forbear 194
☐ ford 232
☐ forebear 121
☐ fortify 208
☐ fortitude 4
☐ forum 219
☐ foster 47, 167
☐ foxhole 261
☐ fracture 16
☐ fray 31
☐ frenzy 62
☐ fret 255
☐ frolic 18
☐ frugal 148
☐ fugitive 223
☐ fumble 33
☐ further 316

— G —

☐ gallant 35
☐ gallows 235
☐ gangster 263
☐ gape 64
☐ gash 215
☐ gaudy 187
☐ gaunt 49
☐ genial 136
☐ gibberish 237
☐ glee 79
☐ glib 95
☐ glimmer 8
☐ glint 51
☐ glossy 22
☐ glutton 66
☐ gobble 265
☐ graft 246
☐ grandeur 201
☐ gratuitous 108
☐ gregarious 217
☐ grisly 68
☐ groggy 123
☐ groove 2
☐ grope 239
☐ grudge 37
☐ gruel 248
☐ guise 53
☐ gull 270
☐ gush 20
☐ gust 251
☐ gym 219

— H —

☐ habitat 230
☐ haggard 138
☐ hamper 31
☐ hangar 267

☐ hanged 316
☐ haphazard 81
☐ harangue 265
☐ harass 203
☐ hardy 60
☐ haughty 91
☐ heed 10
☐ hegira 221
☐ hibernate 178
☐ high-handed 253
☐ hilarious 106
☐ historic 316
☐ historical 316
☐ honk 255
☐ horde 224
☐ horrify 176
☐ hover 232
☐ huddle 10
☐ hue 24
☐ human 316
☐ humane 316
☐ humid 161
☐ humiliate 125
☐ hung 316
☐ hurtle 39
☐ hustle 248
☐ hygiene 150
☐ hypocrite 189
☐ hypothesis 163

— I —

☐ ignite 187
☐ ignoble 140
☐ illegible 263,289
☐ illiterate 83
☐ illusion 278
☐ imaginary 317
☐ imaginative 317
☐ immaculate 89
☐ immerge 310
☐ immerse 35
☐ immigrant 310
☐ imminent 152,290
☐ immoral 303
☐ impair 33
☐ impartial 104
☐ impeach 108
☐ impede 127
☐ impend 192
☐ imperative 142
☐ impersonal 246
☐ implicit 79
☐ implore 65
☐ imprison 205
☐ improvise 181
☐ impudent 154
☐ impunity 215
☐ incapacitate 62
☐ incentive 47
☐ incessant 49
☐ incomparable 318
☐ inconsolable 4
☐ incredible 318
☐ incredulous 318
☐ incumbent 174
☐ incur 217
☐ incurable 97
☐ indifference 194
☐ indulgent 112
☐ inedible 235
☐ inexhaustible 119
☐ infer 201
☐ inflammation 261
☐ inflict 208
☐ infuriate 134
☐ ingenious 291
☐ ingenuity 93
☐ ingenuous 77,291
☐ ingratiate 251
☐ innovate 165
☐ inquisitive 181
☐ inscription 6
☐ insolent 110
☐ insolvent 148
☐ instinct 336
☐ insuperable 20
☐ insure 279
☐ intact 121
☐ intangible 150
☐ intension 332
☐ intention 332
☐ intercept 190
☐ intercourse 18
☐ interject 219
☐ intimate 336
☐ intoxicate 204
☐ intrepid 123
☐ intuition 179
☐ invalid 66
☐ inveterate 136
☐ invidious 75
☐ invincible 95
☐ invoke 237
☐ irradiate 167
☐ irreparable 138
☐ irrigation 161
☐ iterate 52

— J —

☐ janitor 22
☐ jealous 291
☐ jeopardy 91
☐ jolt 2
☐ jovial 125
☐ judicious 152

— K —

☐ kernel 268
☐ kidnap 37
☐ kindred 140
☐ kit 270
☐ knave 69

— L —

☐ lag 253
☐ lair 222

☐ larceny 39
☐ latch 239
☐ latent 53
☐ lavish 83
☐ lay 318
☐ lever 261
☐ levy 255
☐ liable 319
☐ lie 318
☐ likely 319
☐ limber 60
☐ linguist 224
☐ loathe 89
☐ locksmith 230
☐ loom 246
☐ lucid 104
☐ lull 127
☐ lump 8
☐ luster 24
☐ luxuriant 319
☐ luxurious 319

—M—

☐ magnitude 16
☐ malady 31
☐ malcontent 263
☐ malice 206
☐ malign 75
☐ mandatory 91
☐ maneuver 249
☐ manifest 176
☐ manipulate 163
☐ manual 97
☐ manure 215
☐ masquerade 232
☐ massacre 62
☐ material 292
☐ materiel 292
☐ maudlin 119
☐ maze 47
☐ measles 268
☐ meddle 6
☐ mediocre 194
☐ meditate 154
☐ melancholy 140
☐ menace 18
☐ mendacious 113
☐ mimic 208
☐ minute 337
☐ mirage 77
☐ mirth 93
☐ mischievous 79
☐ mitigate 110
☐ moan 320
☐ modulate 192
☐ mole 217
☐ molest 121
☐ monotony 174
☐ moral 292
☐ morale 235,292
☐ mordant 134
☐ morsel 270
☐ mortify 33
☐ mourn 320
☐ mow 266
☐ muffle 65
☐ mumble 10
☐ munition 251
☐ mushroom 220
☐ mute 49
☐ myriad 237
☐ mystify 165

—N—

☐ naughty 253
☐ nausea 148
☐ negotiate 187
☐ nibble 4
☐ nightmare 222
☐ nonplus 142
☐ nostalgia 239
☐ notation 261
☐ numb 201
☐ nutrition 177

—O—

☐ object 338
☐ oblivious 150
☐ obsolete 2
☐ obstinate 167
☐ obvious 81
☐ offence 136
☐ onerous 51
☐ oral 320
☐ ordeal 20
☐ ordinance 293
☐ ordnance 293
☐ ostensible 108
☐ ostentatious 35
☐ overbearing 123
☐ override 255
☐ overt 81
☐ overtone 67

—P—

☐ packet 22
☐ pact 37
☐ pageant 4
☐ paltry 109
☐ pant 230
☐ paramount 106
☐ parish 293
☐ parley 69
☐ partisan 50
☐ pastime 125
☐ patent 218
☐ paternal 138
☐ pavilion 264
☐ pawn 54
☐ peal 246
☐ peddle 83
☐ pensive 89
☐ perfunctory 95
☐ perish 293
☐ perpendicular 104
☐ perpetrate 294

☐ perpetuate 294
☐ persecute 190,294
☐ persevere 25
☐ personal 321
☐ personality 294
☐ personalty 294
☐ personnel 321
☐ pertinent 111
☐ pervade 39
☐ petroleum 224
☐ philanthropy 60
☐ phoenix 233
☐ pilgrim 266
☐ pine 45
☐ pith 16
☐ placid 204
☐ plaintiff 127
☐ plausible 113
☐ plight 249
☐ plod 31
☐ plunder 119
☐ pollute 179
☐ poltroon 140
☐ pompous 142
☐ ponder 63
☐ pore 47
☐ porous 215
☐ portable 295
☐ posture 6
☐ potable 75,295
☐ potential 97
☐ pouch 20
☐ prank 65
☐ pray 332
☐ precarious 93
☐ precipice 18
☐ preclude 77
☐ predecessor 111
☐ predominant 33
☐ preeminent 161
☐ preordain 93
☐ preponderance 152
☐ prescribe 296
☐ presentiment 35
☐ prey 332
☐ principal 332
☐ principle 333
☐ probe 67
☐ profuse 121
☐ prone 235
☐ propensity 52
☐ prophecy 192
☐ proscribe 296
☐ prosecute 206,294
☐ prostrate 251
☐ prototype 270
☐ protrude 181
☐ prowess 134,163
☐ prowl 2
☐ pry 37
☐ puff 268
☐ pulpit 22
☐ purify 155

—Q—

☐ quake 54
☐ quarry 237

—R—

☐ raft 220
☐ raise 321
☐ rally 255
☐ ransack 8
☐ ransom 262
☐ rash 124
☐ rattle 253
☐ rave 25
☐ reality 296
☐ realty 296
☐ reassure 208
☐ rebuff 81
☐ rebuke 91
☐ recant 39
☐ recede 107
☐ reciprocate 174
☐ recollect 60
☐ recur 165
☐ redeem 148
☐ redundant 80
☐ refuse 338
☐ register 322
☐ registrar 322
☐ rehearse 195
☐ relic 10
☐ relish 16
☐ remit 202
☐ remnant 32
☐ renounce 126
☐ replete 95
☐ replica 138
☐ repress 177
☐ reprove 84
☐ repugnant 168
☐ reservoir 222
☐ resound 240
☐ respectably 321
☐ respectfully 321
☐ respectively 321
☐ respiration 188
☐ retaliate 204
☐ retard 89
☐ retrospect 104
☐ revere 179
☐ rickety 231
☐ riddle 63
☐ rife 107
☐ rise 321
☐ rite 150
☐ robust 127
☐ roundup 246
☐ rout 140
☐ rubbish 47
☐ rudiment 161
☐ rue 75
☐ rummage 6

☐ rumple 224
☐ ruthless 98
☐ rye 233

— S —

☐ sagacious 155
☐ sagacity 105
☐ sage 152
☐ sailer 323
☐ sailor 323
☐ salon 323
☐ saloon 323
☐ salvage 54
☐ sanction 113
☐ sanctuary 18
☐ sanitary 34
☐ sarcasm 190
☐ satiate 36
☐ satirical 206
☐ saunter 65
☐ savor 181
☐ scan 50
☐ scoff 249
☐ scoop 2
☐ scorch 23
☐ scour 37
☐ scourge 4
☐ screech 20
☐ scrupulous 120,163
☐ scuttle 235
☐ seclusion 138
☐ seep 148
☐ sensuous 192
☐ sequel 54
☐ serial 209
☐ session 331
☐ sever 142
☐ shack 215
☐ shaggy 174
☐ shallow 113
☐ shambles 40
☐ shear 266
☐ sheer 77
☐ shimmer 165
☐ shred 69
☐ shrine 67
☐ shroud 264
☐ shun 90
☐ simulate 150
☐ singe 52
☐ singular 195
☐ sip 218
☐ skeptical 202
☐ slack 122
☐ slash 8
☐ slay 25
☐ sleet 268
☐ slum 238
☐ slump 8
☐ smear 220
☐ smite 61
☐ smog 10
☐ smolder 251
☐ smother 45
☐ smuggle 177
☐ snare 270
☐ sneak 16
☐ sneeze 224
☐ snore 32
☐ snug 126
☐ sod 222
☐ sojourn 136
☐ solicit 95
☐ solicitude 80
☐ solitary 179
☐ somber 82
☐ soot 253
☐ sop 262
☐ soporific 168
☐ sordid 109
☐ span 216
☐ spank 63
☐ sparse 91
☐ specter 153
☐ speculate 48
☐ spice 188
☐ splinter 240
☐ spontaneous 107
☐ sporadic 124
☐ spout 6
☐ sprawl 255
☐ sprout 18
☐ spurt 264
☐ stab 50
☐ stalwart 89
☐ stationary 333
☐ stationery 333
☐ statue 296
☐ stature 20,296
☐ status 3
☐ statute 67
☐ stealthy 204
☐ stifle 161
☐ stigmatize 231
☐ straggle 247
☐ strangle 266
☐ strenuous 128
☐ strut 52
☐ stun 249
☐ stunt 233
☐ suave 155
☐ subconscious 323
☐ subscribe 206
☐ subsist 76
☐ subversive 134
☐ subvert 181
☐ succinct 78
☐ sue 3
☐ suffice 164
☐ sulfur 218
☐ sultry 142
☐ sundry 120
☐ superfluous 190
☐ surge 23
☐ surmise 69
☐ surname 268
☐ surplus 80
☐ suspend 136
☐ swagger 38
☐ symmetry 149
☐ synthetic 84

— T —

☐ tablet 25
☐ taboo 40

☐ taciturn 93
☐ tack 235
☐ tact 193
☐ tactics 209
☐ tangible 177
☐ taper 220
☐ tardy 111
☐ tart 122
☐ tatoo 251
☐ tear 338
☐ technicality 166
☐ temporary 135
☐ tenuous 107
☐ testimony 61
☐ thraldom 96
☐ throb 46
☐ thwart 82
☐ tidings 17
☐ tidy 109
☐ tinge 32
☐ tingle 262
☐ tinkle 238
☐ totter 63
☐ toxic 124
☐ transcribe 151
☐ transcript 324
☐ transcription 324
☐ transfix 48
☐ transient 195
☐ trappings 40
☐ trash 222
☐ traverse 6
☐ tread 19
☐ tribulation 175
☐ tributary 253
☐ trickle 65
☐ trigger 270
☐ triumph 168
☐ truce 240
☐ trudge 256
☐ tumble 5
☐ tumult 153
☐ turmoil 136
☐ twine 224
☐ twitch 216

— U —

☐ ulterior 247
☐ umpteen 126
☐ unanimous 188
☐ unbounded 84
☐ uncomparable 318
☐ unconscious 323
☐ undermine 21
☐ undo 254
☐ undue 92
☐ undulate 36
☐ uninterested 308
☐ unmoral 303
☐ unorganized 308
☐ unquenchable 231
☐ unravel 52
☐ unruly 76
☐ upsurge 218
☐ urban 202
☐ urbane 105
☐ used 338
☐ utensil 23

— V —

☐ vacation 297
☐ vagary 38
☐ valor 179
☐ varnish 264
☐ vehement 82
☐ venomous 94
☐ verbal 320
☐ verge 113
☐ vernacular 240
☐ versatile 162
☐ versus 233
☐ via 220
☐ viable 122
☐ vicissitude 69
☐ vigilance 155
☐ vindicate 190
☐ vindictive 193
☐ virtual 54
☐ vitiate 128
☐ vocation 297,303
☐ vociferous 98
☐ vogue 9
☐ voluble 98
☐ voluptuous 25
☐ vulnerable 140
☐ vulture 249

— W —

☐ wallet 34
☐ walnut 266
☐ wane 143
☐ ward 236
☐ warden 69
☐ warehouse 222
☐ warrant 34
☐ wary 204
☐ wayfarer 11
☐ weather 305
☐ weir 271
☐ weird 207
☐ whet 111
☐ whirlpool 238
☐ whirr 224
☐ wield 251
☐ wig 268
☐ wilt 9
☐ wistful 7
☐ wizard 54
☐ wont 11
☐ wrangle 138
☐ wretched 84
☐ writhe 67

— Z —

☐ zealous 120,291

Editorial Staff

●編著/ 劉　毅

●英文撰稿

Edward C. Yulo・John C. Didier

●校訂

劉　毅・陳瑠琍・林佩汀・王慶銘
陳怡平・王綦綦・劉瑞芬・許文美

●校閱

Larry J. Marx・Lois M. Findler
John H. Voelker・Keith Gaunt

●封面設計/ 曹馨元

●版面設計/ 陳燕玉

●版面構成/ 白雪嬌

●打字

黃淑貞・倪秀梅・蘇淑玲・吳秋香

●校對

藍胄進・葉日騰・張鳳筑・李心倩・褚謙吉

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced without the prior permission of Learning Publishing Company.

本書版權爲學習出版公司所有，翻印必究。

● 學習出版公司門市部 ●

台北地區：台北市許昌街 10 號 2 樓　TEL：(02)2331-4060・2331-9209
台中地區：台中市綠川東街 32 號 8 樓 23 室
TEL：(04)2223-2838

Vocabulary 10000

編　　著／劉　毅
發 行 所／學習出版有限公司　☎ (02) 2704-5525
郵撥帳號／0512727-2 學習出版社帳戶
登 記 證／局版台業 *2179* 號
印 刷 所／裕強彩色印刷有限公司
台北門市／台北市許昌街 10 號 2 F　☎ (02) 2331-4060・2331-9209
台中門市／台中市綠川東街 32 號 8 F 23 室　☎ (04) 2223-2838
台灣總經銷／紅螞蟻圖書有限公司　☎ (02) 2795-3656
美國總經銷／Evergreen Book Store　☎ (818) 2813622
本公司網址　www.learnbook.com.tw
電子郵件　learnbook@learnbook.com.tw

售價：新台幣二百二十元正

2005 年 12 月 1 日二版三刷

ISBN 957-519-656-2

版權所有・翻印必究